



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

BOOKS XI-XII
OF
THE AENEID OF VIRGIL

W. SPENCE

RIVINGTONS

Select Plays of Shakspeare

RUGBY EDITION. With an Introduction and Notes to each Play. Small 8vo.

As You Like It. 2s. ; paper cover, 1s. 6d.

Edited by the Rev. Charles E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School, formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.

Macbeth. 2s. ; paper cover, 1s. 6d.

Edited by the same.

Coriolanus. 2s. 6d. ; paper cover, 2s.

Edited by Robert Whitelaw, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Hamlet. 2s. 6d. ; paper covers, 2s.

Edited by the Rev. Charles E. Moberly, M.A.

The Tempest. [In preparation.]

Edited by J. Surtees Phillpotts, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

Much Ado about Nothing. [In preparation.]

Edited by the same.

* * Other Plays are in Preparation.

Scenes from Greek Plays

RUGBY EDITION. Abridged and Adapted for the use of Schools, by Arthur Sidgwick, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School, and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Aristophanes.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

Euripides.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION.
ELECTRA.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d. each ; paper cover, 1s.

* * Other Plays are in Preparation.

• Rivingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •

Catena Classicorum

A Series of Classical Authors. Edited by Members of both Universities, under the Direction of the Rev. Arthur Holmes, M.A., Senior Fellow and Dean of Clare College, Cambridge, and late Preacher at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall; and the Rev. Charles Bigg, M.A., late Senior Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford; Principal of Brighton College.

Sophoclis Tragoediae.

THE ELECTRA, 3s. 6d. **THE AJAX**, 3s. 6d.

Edited by R. C. Jebb, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator of the University.

Juvenalis Satirae.

Edited by G. A. Simcox, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of Queen's College, Oxford. New Edition, revised. 5s.

Thucydidis Historia.

Edited by Chas. Bigg, M.A., late Senior Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford; Principal of Brighton College.

Books I. and II., with Introductions. 6s.

Demosthenis Orationes Publicae.

THE OLYNTHIACS, 2s. 6d. **THE PHILIPPICS**, 3s. **DE FALSA LEGATIONE**, 6s.

Edited by G. H. Heslop, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford; Head Master of St. Bees.

Aristophanis Comoediae.

THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS, 4s. **THE CLOUDS**, 3s. 6d. **THE WASPS**, 3s. 6d.

Edited by W. C. Green, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Rugby School.

An Edition of **THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS**, Revised and especially adapted for Use in Schools. 4s.

Isocratis Orationes.

AD DEMONICUM ET PANEGYRICUS. 4s. 6d.

Edited by John Edwin Sandys, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Classical Lecturer at Jesus College, Cambridge.

Persii Satirae.

Edited by A. Pretor, M.A., Fellow of St. Catherine's College, Cambridge, Classical Lecturer of Trinity Hall. 3s. 6d.

Homeri Ilias.

Edited by S. H. Reynolds, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. Books I. to XII. 6s.

Terenti Comoediae.

ANDRIA ET EUNUCHUS. 4s. 6d.

Edited by T. L. Papillon, M.A., Fellow of New College, Oxford, late Fellow of Merton.

Demosthenis Orationes.

DE CORONA. 5s.

Edited by the Rev. Arthur Holmes, M.A., Senior Fellow and Dean of Clare College, Cambridge, and late Preacher at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall.

Herodoti Historia.

Edited by H. G. Woods, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Oxford. Book I. 6s. Book II. 5s.

• Rivingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •



6000801540

English School-Classics

With Introductions and Notes.

EDITED BY FRANCIS STORR, B.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL, LATE
SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND BELL
UNIVERSITY SCHOLAR.

Small 8vo.

THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.

With an Introduction to the Series, by the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A.,
Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer in Balliol, New, and
University Colleges, Oxford. 1s.

COWPER'S TASK.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant
Taylors' School. 2s.

Part I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece.) 9d. Part II.
(Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening.) 9d. Part III.
(Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk at
Noon.) 9d.

SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

By J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar
School. 2s. 6d.; or in Four Parts, 9d. each.

SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School. 2s.; or in
Three Parts, 9d. each.

NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.

By H. W. EVE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

WAVERLEY AND NOTES. 2s. 6d.

TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 1s.

SIMPLE POEMS.

Edited by W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough Col-
lege. 8d.

SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A.
Book I. 9d. Book II. 9d.

SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.

By OSMUND AIRY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI.

By W. P. SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College.

SELECTIONS FROM BURNS' POEMS.

By A. M. BELL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford.

MACAULAY'S ESSAYS:

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. BOYD, late
Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College.

. The General Introduction to the Series will be found in THOMSON'S *Winter*.

• Rivingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •

BOOKS XI. XII.

OF

THE AENEID OF VERGIL.

RIVINGTONS

London	<i>Waterloo Place</i>
Oxford	<i>High Street</i>
Cambridge	<i>Trinity Street</i>

BOOKS XI. XII.
OF
THE AENEID OF VERGIL

EDITED, WITH NOTES

BY

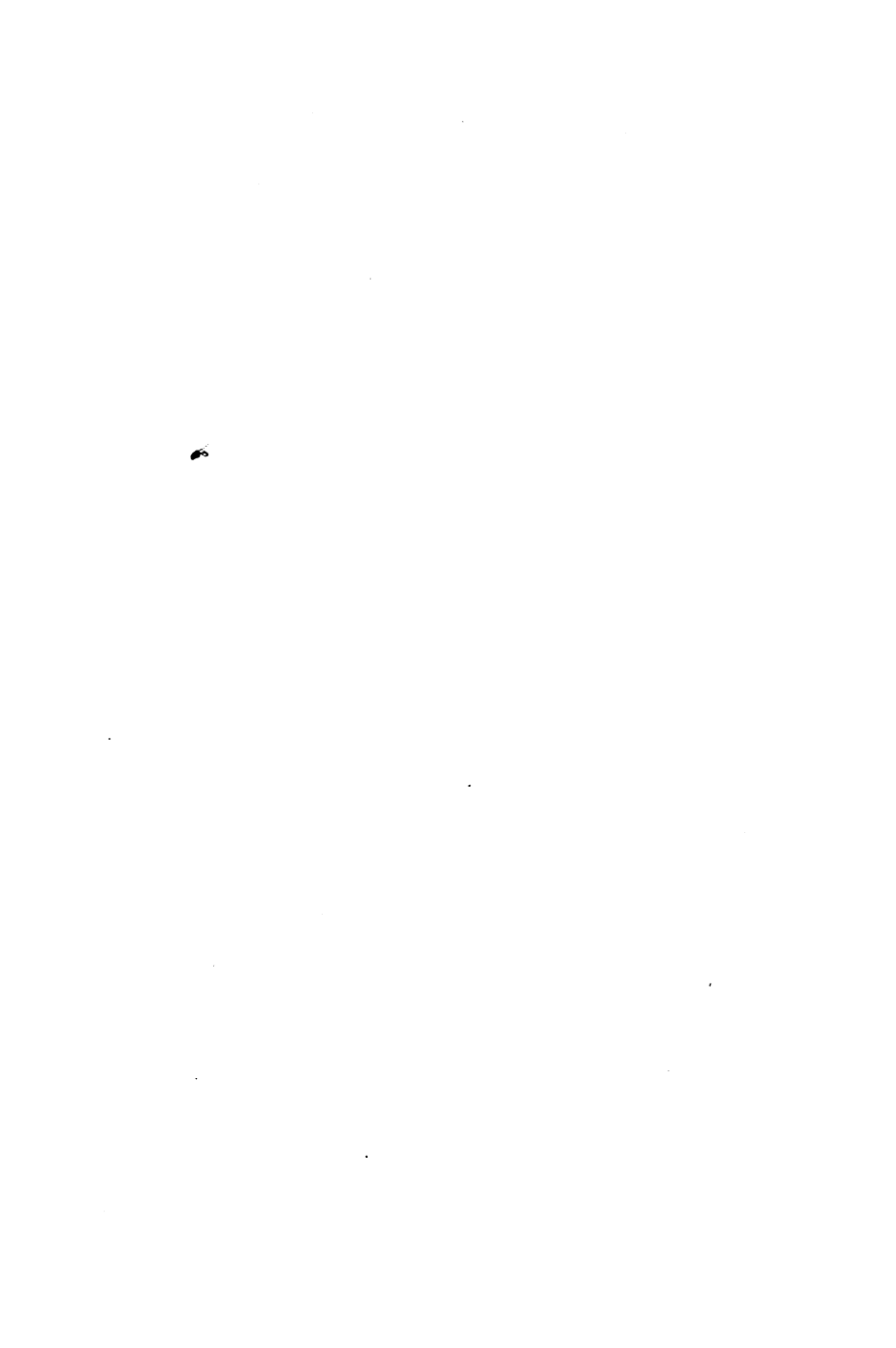
F. STORR, B.A.

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL, AND
LATE ASSISTANT MASTER IN MARLBOROUGH COLLEGE

RIVINGTONS
London, Oxford, and Cambridge

MDCCCLXXVI

297. 9. 81.



Preface.

THIS edition is intended specially for the use of higher Forms in Public Schools. Two books have been chosen, as the amount required for the Oxford and Cambridge Certificate Examination. The notes were originally written for my own use before reading these books with the Sixth Form of Marlborough College; but in the course of teaching I learnt much, and have since remodelled them by the help of this experience.

Some apology is perhaps required for an Editor of Vergil who comes after Conington. No English edition of the poet can compare with his. I have constantly referred to him in the notes, and where I have presumed to differ from him, have generally given his version as an alternative. At the same time, I have found that his very merits—his acuteness, his subtlety, his careful discussion of every possible rendering—make him unattractive to schoolboys, who too often content themselves with culling the translations in inverted commas. I have, as a rule, restricted myself to the one interpretation for which there seemed to me to be the best evidence. On the other hand, I have dwelt at greater length on points of syntax and prosody, and on uses and primitive meaning of words. A glance at the Index will show what I have attempted in this direction.

PREFACE.

Next to Conington I have made most use of Gossrau, an editor who, for his good sense and brevity, deserves to be better known in English schools. I have been careful in each case to acknowledge my obligations.

The text will, I hope, be found more satisfactory than that of most school editions. Ribbeck has furnished full materials for weighing the evidence; and though his own proposed emendations and transpositions have been justly censured by Conington, he will, if we reject these, be found a safe guide. In orthography I have followed the manuscripts even at the sacrifice of uniformity. It is surely time that such barbarisms as *coelum*, *quum*, *solatium*, etc., which still deform the Oxford text, should be eliminated, while such innovations as *haut*, *ecus*, *harena*, *harundo*, *umerus*, the enclitic *st*, etc., will occasion no difficulty after the first lesson or two, though they might very easily floor a boy if met with for the first time in an examination paper. The restoration of *i* for *j* will be found rather a help than a hindrance to those—a daily increasing majority, as I trust—who adopt the new pronunciation of Latin.¹

By putting the Notes at the end of each book I have obviated one objection to English versions of lines and phrases. To judge from my own experience no author presents to boys such difficulties in translation as Vergil, and in no branch of scholarship are direction and example more needed.

¹ I fear I may have overlooked one or two discrepancies in spelling between the text and notes.

P. VERGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER UNDECIMUS.

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

40 Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est,
vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

5 ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis
constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,
bellipotens ; aptat rorantis sanguine cristas,
telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitem

10 perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae
subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovanis :
maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,

15 quod superest ; haec sunt spolia, et de rege superbo
primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum ;
ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa
20 adnuerint superi, pubemque educere castris,
impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.

interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imost.
ite, ait, egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
25 hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
muneribus, moestamque Euandri primus ad urbem
mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
abstulit atra dies, et funere mersit acerbo.

Sic ait inlacrimans, recipitque ad limina gressum,
30 corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro
armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae
tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
35 et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae.
ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.
ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
40 ut vidit, levique patens in pectore volnus
cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis :
tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
invidit fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
nostra, neque ad ~~sedes~~ victor veherere paternas ?
45 non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti
discedens dederam, quum me complexus euntem
mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
50 fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis :
nos iuvenem exanimum, et nil iam caelestibus ullis
debentem, vano maesti comitamur honore.
infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !
hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumph,

- 55 haec mea magna fides? at non, Euandre, pudendis
vulneribus pulsum aspicias, nec sospite dirum
optabis nato funus pater. ei mihi, quantum
praesidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!
- Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
- 60 imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
exigua ingentis, misero set debita patri.
haut segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
- 65 arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno,
extractosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt;
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,
- 70 cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;
non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
tunc geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
- 75 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
- 80 addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.
vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flammam;
indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis
ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
- 85 ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes,
pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora;
sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae.

- ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
post bellator ecus positus insignibus Aethon
90 it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora.
hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
victor habet. tum maesta phalanx Teucrique secuntur,
Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,
95 substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto:
nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
fata vocant. salve aeternum mihi, maxume Palla,
aeternumque vale. nec plura effatus ad altos
tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.
100 Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina
velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes:
corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,
redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae;
nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis;
105 parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis.
quos bonus Aeneas, haut aspernanda precantes,
prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit:
Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
110 pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis
oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent;
nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit
hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
115 aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis;
vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.
120 dixerat Aeneas. illi opstipuerunt silentes,

- conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances
infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim
orsa refert: o fama ingens, ingentior armis,
125 vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequum?
iustitiaene prius mirer, belline laborum?
nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem;
et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
iungemus regi. quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.
130 quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles,
saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iubavit.
dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra
per silvas Teucri mixtique impune Latini
135 erravere iugis. ferro sonat icta bipenni
fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;
robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,
nec plaustis cessant vectare gementibus ornos.
Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
140 Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia complet,
quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
funereas rapuere faces. lucet via longo
ordine flammaram, et late discriminat agros.
145 contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit
agmina. quae postquam matres succedere tectis
viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
at non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
sed venit in medios. feretro Pallanta reposito
150 procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
et via vix tandem voci laxata dolorest:
non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti!

- haut ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis,
155 et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
praemitiae iuvenis miserae ! bellique propinqui
dura rudimenta ! et nulli exaudita deorum
vota precesque meae ! tuque, o sanctissima conjunx,
felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem !
160 contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
obruerent Rutuli telis ! animam ipse dedissem,
atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret !
nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec foedera, nec quas
165 iunximus hospitio dextras ; sors ista senectae
debita erat nostrae. quod si immatura manebat
mors gnatum, caesis Volscorum millibus ante,
ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.
quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
170 quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges et quam
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.
magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto ;
tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis ;
esset par aetas, et idem si robur ab annis,
175 Turne. sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ?
vadite, et haec memores regi mandata referte :
quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,
dextera causa tua est, Turnum gnatoque patrique
quam debere vides. meritis vacat hic tibi solus
180 fortunaeque locus. non vitae gaudia quaero,
nec fas, sed gnato Manis perferre sub imos.
Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon
185 constituere pyras. huc corpora quisque suorum
more tulere patrum ; subiectisque ignibus atris

conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.
ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis
decurrere rogos ; ter maestum funeris ignem
190 lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere.
spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma.
it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
coniiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,
195 frenaque, ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota,
ipsorum clipeos, et non felicia tela.
multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti,
saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
in flammam iugulant pecudes. tum litore toto
200 ardentes spectant socios semustaque servant
busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec
invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini
innumeras struxere pyras ; et corpora partim
205 multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim
finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt :
cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervom,
nec numero nec honore cremant ; tunc undique vasti
certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
210 tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram :
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
iam vero in tectis praedivitis urbe Latini
praecipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.
215 hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
pectora maerentum, puerique parentibus orbi
dirum execrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos ;
ipsum armis, ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,
qui *regnum Italiae* et primos sibi poscat honores.

- 220 ingratat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari
testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat;
multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.
- 225 Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,
ecce super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe
legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
tantorum impensis operum; nil dona, neque aurum,
nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis
230 quaerenda, aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum.
deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.
fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri,
admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.
ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
235 imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit.
olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
tectis viis. sedet in mediis et maximus aevo
et primus sceptris haut laeta fronte Latinus.
atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
240 quae referant, fari iubet et responsa reposcit
ordine cuncta suo. tum facta silentia linguis.
et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:
Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra,
atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis;
245 contigimusque manum, qua concidit Iliia tellus.
ille urbem Argyripam, patriae cognomine gentis,
victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
postquam introgressi, et coram data copia, fandi,
munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus;
250 qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.
auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:
o fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,

- antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella ?
255 quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros,—
mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
quos Simois premat ille viros,—infanda per orbem
supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,
vel Priamo miseranda manus ; scit triste Minervae
260 sidus, et Euboicae cautes, ultorque Caphereus.
militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.
regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque penatis
265 Idomenei ? Libycone habitantes litore Locros ?
ipse Mycenaesus magnorum ductor Achivom
coniugis infandae prima intra limina dextra
oppetiit ; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
270 coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonia viderem ?
nunc etiam horribili visu portenta secuntur,
et socii amissi petierunt aethera pinnis,
fluminibusque vagantur aves, heu dira meorum
supplicia ! et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.
275 haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt
tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens
adpetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnās.
nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
280 Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
vertite ad Aenean. stetimus tela aspera contra,
contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus
in clipeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
285 si duo praeterea talis Idea tulisset

- terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,
Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium
290 haesit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum.
ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis ;
hic pietate prior. coeant in foedera dextrae,
qua datur : ast, armis concurrant arma, cavete.
et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis
295 audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello.
Vix ea legati ; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata fremor : ceu saxa morantur
cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur,
vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
300 ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt,
praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto :
Ante equidem summa de re statuisset, Latini,
et vellem, et fuerat melius ; non tempore tali
cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.
305 bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum,
invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,
ponite : spes sibi quisque. sed haec quam angusta videtis.
310 cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina,
ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
nec quemquam incuso. potuit quae plurima virtus
esse, fuit ; toto certatum est corpore regni.
nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,
315 expediam, et paucis—animos adhibete—docebo.
est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proxumus amni,
longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos ;
Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros

- exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
320 haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis,
cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis aëquas
dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus;
considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.
sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem
325 est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro;
bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
seu pluris complere valent: iacet omnis ad undam
materies: ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
praecipiant; nos aera, manus, navalia demus.
330 praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,
centum oratores prima de gente Latinos
ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos;
munera portantis auriq[ue] eborisque talenta
et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
335 consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.

- Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello
dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
340 seditione potens—genus huic materna superbum
nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat—
surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:
Rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,
consulis, o bone rex. cuncti se scire fatentur,
345 quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.
det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
cuius ob auspiciu[m] infaustum moresque sinistros—
dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—
lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
350 consedis[se] urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat
castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territat armis.

- unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
adicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
355 quin gnatam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.
quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
ipsum optestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso;
cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
360 quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives
proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
365 nil moror, en supplex venio. miserere tuorum,
pone animos, et pulsus abi. sat funera fusi
vidimus, ingentis et desolavimus agros.
aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
concupis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est;
370 aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
sternamur campis. etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
375 qui vocat.
Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
380 primus ades. set non replenda est curia verbis,
quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
agger moerorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.
proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris
argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos

- 385 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis
insignis agros. possit quid vivida virtus,
experiare licet: nec longe scilicet hostes
quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
390 ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
semper erit?
pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
sanguine, et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit
395 procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?
haut ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.
nulla salus bello. capiti cane talia demens
400 Dardanio, rebusque tuis. proinde omnia magno
ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
gentis bis victae; contra premere arma Latini.
nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremescunt,
nunc et Tydides, et Larisaeus Achilles;
405 amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas.
vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit
artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbatur.
nunquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste moveri—
amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
410 nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
funditus occidimus, neque habet fortuna regressum,
oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermis.
415 quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset,
ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,
egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,

- procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.
sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta iuventus,
420 auxilioque urbes Italae populi que supersunt,
sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
sanguine;—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo
deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
425 multa dies varique labor mutabilis aevi
rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
lusit et in solido rursus fortuna locavit.
non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:
at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
430 tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur
gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.
quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
435 idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto;
non adeo has exosa manus victoria fugit,
ut tanta quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.
ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem,
factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma
440 ille licet. vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
devovi. solum Aeneas vocat: et, vocet, oro;
nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.
445 Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.
nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:
instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
450 *Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.*

- extemplo turbati animi, concussaue volgi
pectora, et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.
arma manu trepidi poscunt; fremit arma iuventus;
fient maesti mussantque patres. hic undique clamor
455 dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras:
haut secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae
consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusae
dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cyni.
immo, ait, o cives, arrepto tempore Turnus,
460 cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes:
illi armis in regna ruunt. nec plura locutus
corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.
tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis;
duc, ait, et Rutulos. equitem, Messapus, in armis,
465 et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis.
pars aditus urbis firmet turresque capessat:
cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.
ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.
concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
470 deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt,
multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit urbi.
praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
subvectant. bello dat signum rauca cruentum
475 bucina. tum muros varia cinxere corona
matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnis.
nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,
dona ferens; iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
480 causa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros.
succedunt matres et templum thure vaporant,
et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces:
armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,

- frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum
485 pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.
cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.
iamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus aenis
horrebat squamis surasque incluserat auro,
tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem ;
490 fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce ;
exsultatque animis, et spe iam praecipit hostem.
qualis ubi abruptis fugit praeseptis vinclis
tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,
495 aut assuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto
emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte
luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla per armos.
obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
500 desiluit ; quam tota cohors imitata relictis
ad terram defluxit equis ; tum talia fatur :
Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,
audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae,
solaque Tyrrenos equites ire obvia contra.
505 me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli :
tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva.
Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :
O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,
quasve referre parem ? sed nunc, est omnia quando
510 iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis
per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.
515 furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae,
ut bivas armato obsidam milite fauces.

- tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis ;
tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinae,
Tiburnique manus : ducis et tu concipe curam.
520 sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis
hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem.
est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi
armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
urget utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit,
525 angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni.
hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
planities ignota iacet, tutique recessus,
seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,
sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.
530 huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum,
arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis.
Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,
compellabat, et has tristis Latonia voces
535 ore dabat : graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
o virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,
cara mihi ante alias. neque enim novus iste Dianae
venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.
pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas
540 Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe,
infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
nomine Casmillae mutata parte Camillam.
ipse, sinu prae se portans, iuga longa petebat
545 solorum nemorum ; tela undique saeva premebant,
et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans
spumabat ripis ; tantus se nubibus imber
ruperat. ille, innare parans, infantis amore

- 550 tardatur, caroque oneri timet. omnia secum
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit :
telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
555 implicat, atqueabilem mediae circumligat hastae,
quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur :
alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
ipse pater famulam voveo ; tua prima per auras
tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. accipe, testor,
560 diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris.
dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
immittit : sonuere undae ; rapidum super amnem
infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.
at Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,
565 dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor
gramineo donum Triviae de cespite vellit.
non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes
accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset ;
pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
570 hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto,
575 spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum.
pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit,
et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,
580 Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem.
multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
optavere nurum : sola contenta Diana,

- aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
intemerata colit. vellem haud correpta fuisset
585 militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros;
cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
verum age, quandoquidem fati urgetur acerbis,
labere, Nympha, polo, finisque invise Latinos,
tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
590 haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam:
hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas,
post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.
595 dixit: at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras
insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

- At manus interea muris Troiana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis,
compositi numero in turmas. fremit aequore toto
600 insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis
huc obversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,
et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillae,
605 adversi campo apparent, hastasque reductis
protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant;
adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.
iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque
substiterat: subito erumpunt clamore, furentisque
610 exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela
crebra nivis ritu, caelumque obtexitur umbra.
continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
conixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
615 pectora pectoribus rumpunt. excussus Aconteus

- fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.
extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini
reiiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
- 620 Troes agunt; princeps turmas inducit Asylas.
iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
- 625 nunc ruit ad terram, scopulosque superiacit unda
spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit harenam;
nunc rapidus retro, atque aestu revoluta resorbens
saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos:
- 630 bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes.
tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia, totas
implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:
tum vero et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in alto
armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum
- 635 semanimes volvuntur equi; pugna aspera surgit.
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit;
quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque iactat
volneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura.
- 640 volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan,
ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
deicit Herminium; nudo cui vertice fulva
caesaries, nudique umeri; nec volnera terrent;
tantus in arma patet. latos huic hasta per armos
- 645 acta tremit, duplicatque virum transfixa dolore.
funditur ater ubique cruor: dant funera ferro
certantes pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.
At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,

- unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla :
650 et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem.
aureus ex umero sonat arcus et armâ Dianae.
illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
- 655 at circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo,
Tullaque, et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securem,
Italides ; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
delegit, pacisque bonas bellicue ministras.
quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodontis
660 pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis :
seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo
665 deicis ? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis ?
Eunaeum Clytio primum patre : cuius apertum
adversi longa transverberat abiecte pectus.
sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
- 670 tum Lirim, Pagasumque super : quorum alter habenas
suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
praecipites pariterque ruunt. his addit Amastrum
Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
675 Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chromim-
que ;
quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
tot Phrygii cecidere viri. procul Ornytus armis
ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur ;
cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco
680 pugnatore operit ; caput ingens oris hiatus

- et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
agrestisque manus armat sparus. ipse catervis
vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice suprest.
hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
685 traicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur :
silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti ?
advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
verba redarguerit. nomen tamen haut leve patrum
manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.
690 protenus Orsilochem et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum
corpora : set Buten aversum cuspe fixit
loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
lucent, et laevo dependet parma lacerto ;
Orsilochem, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,
695 eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem ;
tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti
congeminat : vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus haesit
700 Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni,
haut Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
isque, ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae
posse, neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,
705 incipit haec : quid tam egregium, si femina forti
fidis equo ? dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo
mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri ;
iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
dixit : at illa furens acrique accensa dolore
710 tradit eum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis,
ense pedes nudo puraque interrita parma.
at iuvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
haut mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,

- quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
715 vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis,
nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artes ;
nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
haec fatur virgo, et pernicipibus ignea plantis
transit ecum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensis
720 concreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit.
quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
consequitur pinnis sublimem in nube columbam,
compremsamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;
tum cruor et volsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.
725 At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva
suscitat, et stimulis haut mollibus iniicit iras.
ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
730 fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas,
nomine quemque vocans. reficitque in proelia pulsos.
quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes
Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit ?
femina palantes agit, atque haec agmina vertit ?
735 quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dextris ?
at non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaue bella,
aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
expectare dapes, et plenae pocula mensae,—
hic amor, hoc studium—dum sacra secundus haruspex
740 nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.
haec effatus ecum in medios moriturus et ipse
concitatur et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,
dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem,
et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.
745 tollitur in caelum clamor ; cunctique Latini
convertere oculos. volat igneus aequore Tarchon,

- arma virumque ferens ; tum summa ipsius ab hasta
defringit ferrum, et partis rimatur apertas,
qua vulnus letale ferat : contra ille repugnans
750 sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit.
utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem
fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit :
saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore
756 arduus insurgens : illa haut minus urget obunco
luctantem rostro, simul aethera verberat alis :
haut aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
portat ovans. ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Maeonidae incurrunt. tum fatis debitus Arruns
760 velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.
qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat :
qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
765 hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas.
hos aditus, iamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus, olimque sacerdos,
insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
770 spumantemque agitabat ecum, quem pellis aenis
in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;
aureus ex umeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
775 cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque cre-
pantes
carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma

- Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
780 venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae
caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen
femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore :
telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto
concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :
785 summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna ;
da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
790 omnipotens. non exuvias, pulsaeve tropaeum
virginis, aut spolia ulla peto : mihi cetera laudem
facta ferent : haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.
audii, et voti Phoebus succedere partem
795 mente dedit ; partem volucres dispersit in auras.
sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
annuit oranti : reducem ut patria alta videret,
non dedit, inque notos vocem vertere procellae.
ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
800 convertere animos acris oculosque tulere
cuncti ad reginam Volsci. nihil ipsa neque aurae
nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab aethere teli,
hasta sub exertam donec perlata papillam
haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
805 concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem
suscipiunt. fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns,
laetitia mixtoque metu ; nec iam amplius hastae
credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
810 continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos
occiso pastore lupus, magnove iuvenco,

- conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit :
haut secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
815 contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis.
illa manu moriens telum trahit, ossa sed inter
ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto
lumina, purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
820 tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam,
alloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
quicum partiri curas ; atque haec ita fatur :
hactenus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc volnus acerbum
conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
825 effuge, et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer :
succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
iamque vale. simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
ad terram non sponte fluens. tum frigida toto
paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
830 et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens,
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
tum vero inmensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
sidera, deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla,
incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum,
835 Tyrrhenique duces, Evandrique Arcades alae.

At Triviae custos iandudum in montibus Opis
alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.
utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum
prospexit tristi mulcatam morte Camillam,
840 ingemitque deditque has imo pectore voces :
heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello !
nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
profuit, aut nostras umero gessisse sagittas,

- 845 non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
extrema iam in morte ; neque hoc sine nomine
letum
per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultae.
nam quicumque tuum violavit volnere corpus,
morte luet merita. fuit ingens monte sub alto
850 regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
antiqui Laurentis, opacaeque ilice tectum ;
hic dea se primum rapido pulcherruma nisu
sistit, et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem,
855 cur, inquit, diversus abis ? huc dirige gressum,
huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae
praemia. tune etiam telis moriere Dianae ?
dixit, et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam
depromsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit,
860 et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent
inter se capita, et manibus iam tangeret aequis,
laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.
extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis
audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.
865 illum expirantem socii atque extrema gementem
obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere lincunt ;
Opis ad aetherium pinnis aufertur Olympos.
Prima fugit domina amissa levis ala Camillae ;
turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas ;
870 disiectique duces desolatique manipuli
tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.
nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra :
sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus ;
875 quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.
volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra

- pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.
qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,
880 hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba ;
nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
moenibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum,
confixi expirant animas. pars claudere portas ;
nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent
885 accipere orantis ; oriturque miserrima caedes
defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
exclusi, ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum,
pars in praecipitis fossas, urgente ruina,
volvitur ; immissis pars caeca et concita frenis
890 arietat in portas et duros obice postis.
ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—
monstrat amor verus patriae—ut videre Camillam,
tela manu trepidae iaciunt, ac robore duro
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
895 praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent.
Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
ingruere infensos hostis, et Marte secundo
900 omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri.
ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—
deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.
vix e conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
cum pater Aeneas saltus ingressus apertos
905 exsuperatque iugum silvae evadit opaca.
sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt ;
ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos
prospexit longe, Laurentiaque agmina vidit ;

- 910 et saevum Aenean agnovit Turnus in armis,
adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
continuoque ineant pugnās et proelia temptent :
ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno
tinguat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.
915 considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

ABBREVIATIONS.

V.	Vergil.
C.	Conington.
G.	Gossrau.
<i>L. P.</i>	<i>Public School Latin Primer.</i>
<i>P. S. L. G.</i> . .	<i>Public School Latin Grammar.</i>

NOTES TO AENEID—BOOK XI.

1-28] Aeneas erects a trophy of king Mezentius, and bids his men prepare to march to Latium, after first burying their comrades.

1 **interea**] Used loosely by V. to mark a transition in the narrative; cf. x. 1; xi. 532; xii. 1107. The last event described was the battle, and nothing is said of the result of the battle or the intervening night. *Interea*, like *antea*, *postilla*, etc., probably retains the older quantity of the acc. plur.

2 **dare** depends on *praecipitant*, or rather on the combined notion *praecipitant curae* = *curat, studet*. For poetical infin. in *petitio obl.*, cf. *tendere*, i. 19; *hortari*, iii. 33; *orare*, vi. 313; *luctari*, xii. 387.

Praecipitant may be either trans. or intrans.; the former seems most likely. Notice the irregular *et que*.

funere] The death of his comrades, and specially of Pallas.

6 **Eoo**] 'The morning star,' as in *Geor.* i. 288. Servius remarks that it was considered a profanation by the Romans to sacrifice to the gods when polluted by contact with the dead; but if both duties had to be performed on the same day, the sacrifice must take precedence.

5] The lopped oak represents Mezentius himself. See picture of *tropaeum* in Rich, *Dict. of Rom. Ant.*

7 **tropaeum**] The accusative in apposition, to mark the object or effect; cf. i. 358, 443; xii. 84.

9 **tela trunca**] 'The shafts broken' (as is implied, though not asserted) on Aeneas's shield (x. 882).

10 **sinistrae**] He identifies the oak trunk with Mezentius.

11 **collo**] 'To the neck,' meaning the *balleus* or sword-belt hung round the neck.

eburnum] with ivory hilt, or possibly scabbard, as in ix. 305.

15 **quod superest** = τὸ λοιπόν, 'for the future:' used somewhat differently in Lucretius and *Geor.* ii. 346 to mark a transition.

spolia, etc.] 'The first-fruits of the war, the spoils stripped from the tyrant.'

16 **hic est**] Pointing to the trophy. Cf. ix. 481.

manibus meis] 'Such as my right hand has made him.'

17 **iter ad regem** = *eundum est*; cf. *hac iter Elysium*, vi. 542; *unde iter Italiam*, iii. 507.

18 **arma parate animis**] 'Arm your souls,' 'steel yourselves for the coming war;' cf. x. 259, *animos aptent armis*. *Ibo animis contra* of line 438, quoted as parallel by C., seems different.

19 **ignaros**] 'Unprepared.'

vellere] For different construction, see line 796.

22 socios inhumataque corpora] Hendiadys.

23 qui solus honos] τὸ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων, *Il.* xvi. 457. *Honos* in apposition to the sentence *nam mandare terrae solus est honos*.

27 quem non virtutis egentem] '*Ennii versus est*,' Servius; an instance of meiosis.

28 acerbo] 'Untimely.' 'I come to pluck your berries, harsh and crude,' will explain the meaning.

29-58] Aeneas makes his moan over Pallas, commiserating his father.

29 limina] 'His tent-door' (but *fores altae* and *regia*, below, seem as though Vergil supposed a palace already built).

30 positum] 'Laid out' as a corpse; cf. *Ov. Met.* ix. 503, *toroque mortua componar, positaeque det oscula frater*. At Rome the corpse was laid out in the doorway; cf. *depositum*, 'dying,' xii. 395.

31 Parrhasio Euandro] The hiatus and spondaic ending is an imitation of Homer; cf. iii. 74, *Neptuno Aegaeo*. Parrhasia was a city of Arcadia, *Il.* ii. 608.

33] There is almost a play on the word *comes*. Acoetes is advanced from the rank of armour-bearer to that of companion-in-arms, but the knight he follows as an equal is dead.

datus alumno] Assigned by Evander to the pupil of Acoetes.

ibat instead of *erat* because of *comes*.

34 famulum] See on xii. 550.

35 maestum] 'In mourners' guise;' transferred epithet.

solutae crinem] Having their hair unbound. See on l. 507.

38] Cf. *Livy* i. 29, *Conspectus aliorum mutua miseratione integrabat lacrimas*.

39 fultum] 'Pillowed.'

42 cum laeta veniret] 'In my hour of triumph.'

44 neque] See on xii. 801.

47 in imperium] Heyne renders 'to take possession of,' but more probably 'against.' Bryce compares i. 263, iv. 229.

49] Cf. Tennyson, *In Memoriam* vi. :—

'O father, wheresoe'er thou be,
Who pledgest now thy gallant son;
A shot ere half thy draught be done
Hath stilled the life that beat from thee.
O mother, praying God will save
Thy sailor,—while thy head is bow'd
His heavy-shotted hammock shroud
Drops in his vast and wandering grave.'

49 multum captus] 'Befooled.' *Multa* is the more common form of the adverb; *multa reluctanti*, *Geor.* iv. 301; *multa gemens*, v. 869.

50 fors et] *Et* belongs to *fors* as in ii. 139. *Et* in such cases couples *fors* with the verb—a remnant of the time when it did universal duty in connecting sentences together. 'It is a chance and he is making vows.'

Comp. *Geor.* ii. 80, *Nec longum tempus et . . . exiit . . . arbos*, C. But as these are the only two instances of the construction adduced it is perhaps safer to take *et* = even.

51 *nili iam*, etc.] The father is making vows to heaven in his son's behalf, but the son is gone where vows are neither made nor paid.

55 *haec mea magna fides*] 'Is this the end of all my promises?' *Magna* may be taken as 'solemn,' or 'boastful.'

pudendis vulneribus] All his wounds are on his breast.

56 *dirum optabilis funus* = *morti devovebis*. Compare the meaning of *dirae*, xii. 845.

59-99] A description of the funeral rites. Aeneas bids his last farewell.

59 *Haec ubi deflevit*] 'His moan thus made.' *De* in composition has two opposite meanings: (1) cessation from or removal of the fundamental ideas, as in *decreasco*, *dedoceo*, etc.; (2) (as here) intensive, as *debello*, *demiror*, *desaevio*.

61 *honorem*] *Honos* is used by V. for (1) a sacrifice, iii. 118; (2) a hymn, *Geor.* ii. 393; (3) beauty, *Aen.* x. 24; (4) the 'leafy honours' of trees, *Geor.* ii. 404; (5) funeral rites, vi. 333, and here. See below, l. 76.

63 *solacia*] In apposition to the whole sentence; whether it is nom. or acc. depends on how we resolve the principal sentence; here, though *solacia* applies to the whole sentence, its construction probably depends on the last clause, which we may paraphrase, *ut praesentes* (τὸ μετεῖναι) *sint solacia*; therefore it is nom.

64 *crates et molle feretrum*] The bier of pliant osier: cf. l. 22.

66] Cf. Statius, *Theb.* vi. 55, *torus et puerile feretrum*.

obtentu frondis] 'A leafy canopy.' C. understands 'a layer of leaves.'

67 *agresti stramine*] 'The rude litter.'

68] Cf. ix. 435; *Il.* viii. 306,

μήκων δ' ὥς ἐτέρωσε κάρη βάλεν, ἥτ' ἐνὶ κήπῳ
καρπῷ βριθομένη νοτίησί τε εἰαρινῇσιν·
ὥς ἐτέρωσ' ἤμυσσε κάρη πῆληκι βαρυνθέν.

'Even as a flower,

Poppy or hyacinth, on its broken stem

Languidly raises its encumbered head.'—MILMAN.

69 *languentis hyacinthi*] The rhythm is Greek. The 'drooping hyacinth' is probably the *Lilium Martagon* or Turk's-cap lily, 'the sanguine flower inscribed with woe.'

70] 'That hath not yet lost its gloss nor all its native loveliness.' *Recessit* must apply to both clauses. 'If we suppose the two parts of the line to contain a contrast, the following line will lose much of its force,' C. Compare the well-known lines from the *Giaour*, 'He who hath bent him o'er the dead,' etc.

71] Contrast the force of *neque adhuc*, *nec dum*, and *non iam*; 'the brightness not all gone,' 'the lines where beauty lingers,' and 'the support and nurture of mother earth cut off once and for all.'

72 *auoque ostroque rigentes*] 'Stiff with gold and purple,'—a very natural zeugma.

73 *laeta laborum*] Poetical gen. of respect. *Laetissimus umbrae*, i. 441, is used in a different sense. See on l. 280.

75 For *et* see on xii. 262.

tenui auro] 'Threads of gold.'

76] It is simpler to take *supremum honorem* in the sense of 'a last offering' in apposition to *vestem*, than to make it an acc. in apposition to sentence, *induit vestem*. The same words used so closely together in different senses (see l. 61) is quite after V.'s manner.

77 *amictu*] Probably the same robe as mentioned above, not the second, as Servius takes it.

78 *praemia*] 'Spoils.'

80] So in *Il.* xxiii. men and horses are burnt on Patroclus' pyre.

81 *quos mitteret*] Final sub., supply antecedent *eorum*.

umbris inferias] 'As an offering to his shade,' for the plural cf. *umbrae paternae*, v. 81. C. on x. 519, *viventes rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris*, says, 'Virg. in imitating Homer imputes to Aeneas a barbarity which was regarded with horror in his own day: comp. the language in which Livy (vii. 15) speaks of the sacrificing of Roman soldiers by Tarquinians.' But Dio relates that 400 horses and the same number of senators were sacrificed by Augustus to the shade of Julius Caesar. Suetonius says, 'Some writers assert that 300 of those who surrendered at Perusia were slaughtered like victims on the Ides of March at the altar raised to Julius' memory.'

82 *caeso sanguine*] Cf. *captivo sanguine*, x. 520, and *inimica nomina*, below.

87 *sternitur*] As he is being led along he falls down and grovelling lies; not as C., 'he keeps throwing himself on the ground,' which seems to border on the grotesque.

terrae] See on xii. 130.

88] Perhaps the chariot of Rhaeteus; see x. 399.

89 *insignibus*] The *phalarae*. In *Iliad* xvii. 426 the immortal horses of Achilles weep instinctively at the death of Patroclus, while their master cannot divine the cause; cf. Plin. *Nat. Hist.* viii. 42, 64, *Equi praesagium pugnam et amissos lugent dominos, lacrimasque interdum desiderio fundunt*.

91 *cetera*] See x. 495 *seq.*

93 *versis armis*] The commentators quote *praecedebant incompta signa versi fasces*, Tac. *An.* iii. 2 (of the funeral of Germanicus).

94] 'The train had advanced far' = 'the long procession had passed.'

100-138] The Latins beg for a truce, Aeneas grants it, Drances, their spokesman, thanks him; Trojans and Latins cut down trees for funeral piles.

101 *velati ramis oleae*] With wool-wreathed boughs of olive; seemingly an imitation of the Greek *κτηροῖς κλάδοισιν ἐξεστεμμένοι* (Soph. *Oed. Tyr.* 3). These suppliant boughs were called *velamenta*, Tac. *Hist.* i. 66,

velamenta et infulas ; ramos oleae ac cetera velamenta supplicum porrigentes, Livy, xxiv. 30.

ventam] 'Grace.'

102 lacebant] The indic. is irregular in *or. obl.* The principal uses of indicative in relative clauses in *or. obl.* are—(1) When an observation of the writer is inserted, *Apud Hypanim fluvium qui ab Europae parte in Pontum influit* (observation of Cicero) *Aristoteles ait, bestiolas quasdam nasci quae unum diem vivant*, Cic. *Tusc.* i. 39; (2) When the relative and verb are equal to an adjective or epithet, *Eloquendi vis efficit, ut ea, quae ignoramus, discere, et ea, quae scimus, alios docere possimus*, Cic. *N. D.* xi. 59, *Scaptius infit . . . se in eo agro, de quo agitur* (the disputed estate) *militasse*, Liv. iii. 71. The present instance is different from either of the above. We may say that the *or. obl.* does not begin till the next line. First we have a description of the corpses, then the oblique *redderet* instead of *redde*. Even thus the *tense* is oblique.

104 nullum certamen] 'There is no fighting.' We need not settle whether the exact meaning is 'you cannot fight,' or 'you should not fight.'

cassus] Akin to *cavus*; cf. *cassa nux*.

105 soceris] *Latinus* is identified with the nation, hence the plural. The attraction of the predicate to the case of the subject is more common in the nom. and acc. than in the dative.

112 nec venit, etc.] Cf. ii. 19, *Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset, Hinc uni forsitan potui succumbere culpa*. There is a double irregularity in the construction: (1) Indic. for subj., as in common *Impulerat nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset*; (2) Perf. of indic. for plup. Instead of the regular 'I should not have been here,' Aeneas says, 'I am not here, if the fates,' etc.

115 fuerat] For *fuisse*; see on l. 303.

huic morti] The death which these your countrymen have met.

117 his telis] = *meis telis*.

118 vixet] For *vixisset*; as *extinxem* for *extinxissem* (iv. 606), *iusso* for *jussero*, l. 465; *surrexe* for *surrexisse* (Horace). We may take it as C., 'let him have lived,' comparing iv. 678, *eadem me ad fata vocasses*, or (which is perhaps simpler) he would have lived.

121 inter se] 'One on another;' reflexive for reciprocal pronoun.

122 odiis et crimine infensus] 'A foe in thought and word;' *odia*, the feeling; *crimen*, the expression of that feeling.

124 orsa] Words begun, so simply words; cf. Val. Flaccus, v. 472, *Talia miranti propius tulit orsa tyranno*.

126 iustitiae] A Greek construction, *θαυμάζειν τινὰ δικαιοσύνης*; cf. *laetus laborum*, l. 73, and Horace, *abstineto irarum, regnavit populorum*.

laborum] 'Doughty deeds,' 'prowess.'

130 fatalis] Referring to l. 112.

133 bis senos dies] = 'a truce of twice six days.'

pace sequestra] Literally, 'with peace as a mediator,' *i.e.* 'on the faith of the truce.'

136 actas] Literally 'carried' as of a mine (*cuniculus*), so of trees shooting either upwards or downwards, as *Ov. M. iv. 254, per glebas sensim radicibus actis*.

138 cessant here approaches in meaning the English 'cease,' but *cessare* means properly 'to be idle,' 'to dally,' generally with a negative.

139-181] Evander bemoans the death of his son, and sends a message to Aeneas bidding him take vengeance on Turnus.

139 iam] While the events just mentioned were going on.

141 victorem Latio ferebat] Told of his victories in Latium; cf. the common *ferunt, fertur*.

142 ruere et rapuere] An instance of ὄστρον πρότερον; cf. vi. 567, *castigatque auditque dolos cogitque fateri*. The explanation of this grammatical figure is that the sense takes precedence of time. For historic infin. see *P. S. L. G. p. 262, note*.

de more vetusto] In primitive times funerals took place by night (hence Donatus derives *funus* from *funale*, a torch). Subsequently the practice of night burial was confined to the poorer classes, but torches were still carried.

143 via longo] This rhythm is very unusual in V., except in Greek words as *elephanto*. There is another instance in l. 562. In both of these rapidity of motion seems expressed.

144 late discriminat agros] 'Parts the fields with a broad lane of light.'

145 iungit] So Rom. and Pal.; the other MSS. read *iungunt*. Either may stand. For *iungunt*, cf. *Geor. iv. 461*, where *chorus Dryadum = Dryades*, as here *turba Phrygum = Phryges*. As a good instance of the difference in meaning of sing. and plur. with collective nouns, see *iv. 142. iungit = iungit sibi*, as Eng. 'join;' cf. *iv. 142*.

146 succedere tectis] 'To enter the city;' in i. 627 it means to go indoors.

147 incendunt clamoribus] The outburst of lamentation is naturally compared to a conflagration; cf. *Od. xx. 353, οἰμωγῇ δέδνε*.

149 Pallanta] Depends on *super*.

reposito] 'Set down.' The *re-* expresses the change from motion to rest; cf. *recalere*.

151 dolore] The ablative of cause, the notion of hindrance (*vix*) being predominant; his voice was choked by grief, and scarce found utterance.

152, 153] It seems better to take *ut velles* in apposition to *promissa*, 'Far other was the promise you made, the promise that you would not so rashly brave the furies of war.' For this appositional or explanatory use of *ut*, cf. *Cic. pro Leg. Man. 21, Quid tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? Quid tam inusitatum quam ut, quum duo consules fortissimi essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum pro consule mitteretur?*

N.B.—*Promitto ut* is never found in any classical author.

Others put a full stop at *parenti*, and understand *ut velles* as a wish, quoting *ut te dii perdant*, etc.

154] The abruptness of the transition well expresses the grief of the father.

154 *in armis* = an adjective, *militaris*. This prepositional construction with substantives is rare, and generally confined to verbal substantives, such as *amor*, *reditus*, *iter*.

156 *primitiae iuvenis miserae*] 'O valour blighted in the flower!' (bud), C.

propinqu] 'Which is closing in on us.'

158 *sanctissima*] Cf. German *selig*.

160 *vivendo*, etc.] From Lucretius, i. 203, *vivendo vitalia vincere saecula*.

mea fata] 'My allotted years,' 'the time allotted to me as an ordinary mortal.' Ludwig compares Evander to the Wandering Jew (*der ewige Jude*) who in vain prays for death.

162 *obruerent*] More graphic than *obruissent*,—'O that they had been whelming me!' For optative, cf. iv. 678, *eadem me ad fata vocasses*.

165 *sors ista*] 'The fate you are announcing to me.' C. points out the not unnatural inconsistency between these verses and l. 160.

166 *si manebat . . . iuvabit*] 'If (as is the case) it was written in the book of fate, I (have and) shall have this consolation,' etc. If we adopt the alternative reading *iuvaret*, the meaning will be—'I would rather he had died when the foe had been wholly routed.'

167 *caesis Volscorum milibus*] Not an exaggeration; V. does not imply that they fell by Pallas' own hand.

169] The connection is—'Nay, the honours I deem thee worthy of, great as they are, are not greater than those which Aeneas and his army are paying to thee.'

172 *tropaea quos* = *tropaea eorum quos*, cf. l. 81.

The subject of *ferunt* is indefinite. The other way of taking the line is to make (*illi*) *quos dat*, etc., the nom. to *ferunt*; but the first rendering seems to suit the connection better,—'for what greater honour could they show thee than by burning,' etc. The mention of the trophies suggests the one absent, that of Turnus.

quos dat] This present in relative clauses is peculiar to the poets. We may explain it by saying that the attribute is considered as permanent, or that the notion of time is excluded. Cf. ii. 275, *quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore qui redit* = *redeunte*; ix. 166, *cratera antiquum quem dat Sidonia Dido* = *donum*, so ix. 361; x. 518, *quos educat Ufens* = *natos Ufentis*.

Pers. Sat. iv. 1, *barbatum haec crede magistrum dicere, sorbitio tollit quem dira cicutae* (here *tollit* seems a real historical present,—'who, as we read in the Phaedo, drinks,' etc.)

174 *esset par aetas*] 'If thy age had been the same as that of Pallas.'

ab annis] 'From,' 'in respect of.' Cf. Cicero *inopes ab amicis, firmus ab equitatu, copioso a frumento loco*.

175 *infelix demoror*] 'I delay by my tears.' Notice the unusual ablative, *armis*.

177 *vitam moror*] 'I delay life,' *i.e.* 'I still cling to life.'

178 *dextera*] 'Your right hand,' *i.e.* 'my confidence in your valour.'

179 *meritis*, etc.] 'The sole feat remaining to crown thy fortune and desert.' The dative *meritis* is epexegetical of *tibi*.

180 *non vitae*, etc.] The thought is—'Life has no joys for me that I should desire to prolong it. I only ask to live on till I can bear to the manes of my son the news of Turnus' death.'

181 *perferre*] Without an object, for *perferre nuntium*, as in v. 665. G. understands *gaudia* (sc. *Turni occisi*) as object.

182-202] The funeral rites of the Trojans.

182 *miseris*] A note of V.'s pessimism. 'The present is an iron age,' as in Hesiod; cf. ii. 268.

184 *Tarchon*] A Tuscan chief; viii. 506.

185] *Pyra*, the heap of wood; *rogus*, the same when burning; *bustum*, the same when burnt. So Servius.

186 *atrias*] 'Smoking.'

187 *conditur in tenebras*] The accusative expresses the change; cf. xii. 309.

188] Livy describes a *decursio funebris*, xxv. 17, and Homer mentions a similar ceremony, *Il.* xxiii. 13.

190 *in equis*] Cf. v. 554.

ululatus dedere] Cf. xii. 367.

191] From Hom. *Il.* xxiii. 15, *δεύοντο ψάμαθι, δεύοντο δὲ τεύχεα φωτῶν δάκρυσι*.

192 *caso*] Poetical dative of motion to.

193 *hic*] 'Next.' One MS. reads *hinc*, but *hic* is more graphic. For custom, cf. viii. 561.

194 *decoros*] 'Costly,' as enhancing the value of the offering; but the following epithet *ferventis* seems otiose. V. rarely as here indulges in constant epithets.

195 *nota*] 'Which they bore when alive;' cf. vi. 221, *velamina nota*.

196 *non felicia*] Applies to *clipeos* as well as *tela*.

197 *mortl*] To death as a goddess.

199 *in flammam iugulant*] Cf. xii. 214.

202] Night, by a usual poetical license, is said to turn round the sky. Ennius has the line—

Vertitur interea caelum cum ingentibus signis.

203-224] The Latins likewise bury their dead, while they call down curses on Turnus as the author of their woes.

204] The older custom at Rome was to bury bodies, but as early as the Law of the XII. Tables, B.C. 450, we find burying and burning both in use,—*Hominem mortuum in urbe ne sepelito neve urito*.

205] Of the corpses borne off from the field, some are carried to the neighbouring districts, some to Laurentum.

207 *cetera*] Sc. *corpora*. The *que* is epexegetical; cf. xii. 508.

caedis = *caesorum*, abstract for concrete.

208 *nec numero* = an adjective. This use of the ablative without a qualifying adjective is rare; cf. ix. 343, *multam sine nomine plebem*. G. compares Caes. B. G. vi. 13, *aliquo sunt numero atque honore*.

211 *ruebant*] Some understand 'cast down,' as i. 85, but here more probably 'pile up,' the reference being to the *ossilegium*. After cremation the ashes and bones were collected, and placed in an urn with costly spices.

212 *tepidus*] 'Still warm from the funeral fire.' The ashes were buried on the spot.

213 *urbe*] In apposition to *tectis*.

praedivitis] The epithet points the contrast between the former splendour and the present mourning of the town.

214 *luctus*] The outward garb of woe; *maeror*, the sorrow revealed by looks and bearing; *dolor*, the inward pain.

215 *nurus*] Gr. *vúos*, properly 'daughters-in-law,' so 'young brides.'

cara sororum pectora] 'Fond sisters;' cf. xii. 271.

217 *dirum*] 'Accursed' (cf. *dirae*, the Furies); or perhaps here complementary—'call down curses on.'

hymenaeos] Cf. i. 69.

219 *qui poscat*] Causal.

220] Drances is the Thersites of the Aeneid, like him an unscrupulous demagogue and mischief-maker; but V. has omitted the comic element, the physical deformity of Thersites, and his rough treatment.

solumque vocari, etc.] Echoing Aeneas' words, 115-118.

222 *multa simul*, etc.] 'Loud, too, and manifold were the clamours of those who favoured Turnus.' *Simul* expresses the confused murmur of the mob.

223 *obumbrat*] 'Screens him.' G. quotes Livy vii. 30, *itaque umbra vestri auxilii, Romani, tegi possumus*.

225-242] The return of the embassy to Diomedes; see viii. 9-17.

226 *super*] 'To crown their woe.' Cf. *ira super*, vii. 462, and use of *ἐν*, *ἐπὶ*, in Greek.

230 *pacem petendum*] The impersonal construction of the neuter gerundive was, in older Latin, used with transitive, as well as intransitive, verbs, as Lucr. i. 112, *aeternas quoniam poenas in morte timendum*, and twice in Cicero.

232 *fatalem ferri*] 'Is borne to Italy by fate.'

235 *imperio*] 'By his mandate.'

cogit] The technical word for the magistrate who convenes the senate; cf. i. 304.

236 *fluunt*] More appropriate than the alternative reading *ruunt*.

plenis . . . viis] 'Crowding the streets.'

238 **primus sceptris**] 'First by right of the sceptre.' A poetical plural.

239 **Aetola ex urbe**] From Arpi founded by Aetolian Diomedes.

remissos] By Diomedes; see viii. 9.

241 **linguis**] Ablative, as *favete linguis*.

242 **farier**] The older form of inf. pass. Corssen makes *farier* = *fasia-se*, *fasia* being a feminine subst. like *gloria*.

242-295] Venulus tells how Diomedes had warned them not to resist the fated power of the Trojans, but to seek peace.

245 **contigimus manum**] As friends.

246 **Argyripa**, of which Servius tells us that *Arpi* was a corruption, was derived by Roman philologists from *Argos Hippiion*. Diomedes, though by birth an Aetolian, acquired the kingdom of Argos by marriage with a daughter of Adrastus. On his return from the Trojan war he was driven from his kingdom, settled first in Aetolia, then in Italy, where he founded Argyripa and other towns.

247] Diomedes helps Daunus in his war against the Messapi, and, as a reward, received the land round Garganus, a mountain in Apulia, of which Iapygia is a part.

250 **qui bellum intulerint**] Diomedes's old enemies the Trojans. Notice the double construction with *docet*.

251 **auditis**] Either abl. abs. or dative after *reddidit*.

252 **Saturnia regna**] 'Realms where Saturn once was king;' see viii. 319-329.

253 **Ausonii**] More properly *Ausones*, the older name of the Italians.

254 **ignota lacescere bella**] 'To tempt the unknown perils of war.' For meanings of *laceo*, see xii. 85.

255 **violavimus**] 'Desecrated the sacred soil of Ilium;' cf. *l.* 277.

256 **exhausta**] 'Drained to the dregs;' cf. Greek *ἐξαντλῆν*.

257 **quos Simois**, etc.] Double construction as with *docet* above.

259 **scit triste Minervae sidus**] 'Witness Minerva's baleful star.' Referring to the storm sent by Minerva, by which so many of the Greek ships were wrecked off Caphareus, a promontory of Euboea; see i. 39-41. For meaning of *sidus*, see xii. 451.

261 **ex**] 'Since,' as in *ex quo*.

abacti] Agreeing with the general subject which is resolved into the individuals Menelaus, Ulixes.

262 **Protel . . . columnas**] The island of Pharos and coast of Aegypt of which Proteus was king (cf. Hom. *Od.* iv. 81); the limits of the western world, as the columns of Hercules were of the eastern.

263 **exsulat**] Notice the tense, 'was driven to, and is still in exile there.'

264 **regna Neoptolemi**] Either understand *versa* = *eversa*, or it may be taken absolutely, 'why tell of the kingdoms of N., i.e. of their division;' see iii. 333.

265 **Idomenes**] See iii. 121.

Libycone, etc.] The *Locri Opuntii* are said by Servius to have settled on the coast of Africa after the death of their leader Ajax the Less.

267 prima intra limina] Either a rhetorical exaggeration, or else V. varies from the story as told by Homer. In *Od.* xi. 409, Agamemnon is not slain immediately on his return.

268 oppetit] See on xii. 543.

devictam Asiam subseclit adulter] *subsidere*, 'to lie in wait for as a hunter,' as in Silius It. xiii. 221, *subsidere saepe leonem . . . adsuerat*, and Lucan v. 226, *subsidere regnum . . . parabas (v. l. regno)*. *Devictam Asiam* will then be put for *victoria ex Asia reportata* (as Propert. ii. 7. 6, *devictae gentes nil in amore valent*,—quoted by Ludwig), and this again stands for *victorem Asiae*. The adulterer Aegisthus lay in wait for Agamemnon the conqueror of Asia. C., however, prefers to take *subsidere* in the sense of the Greek *ἔφεδρος εἵμαι*. Aegisthus is the second antagonist who takes up the combat with Agamemnon when the first combatant, Asia, is worsted.

269 invidisse deos] An exclamation, 'To think of the gods grudging me the sight,' etc.; cf. i. 37, *me ne incepto desistere victam*.

ut viderem] *Petitio obliqua* as object. Some MSS. read *ne*. Either construction might stand; cf. examples of *ut* and *ne* after *prohibeo* in *P. S. L. G.* § 166. In l. 43 the *ne* after *invidere* is final.

270] According to one version Diomedes stayed at Calydon, a town of Aetolia, on his way from Argos to Italy.

271 nunc etiam] 'Even then,' i.e. 'after my exile.'

horribili visu = *horribilia*; cf. Hor. *Sat.* i. 5. 84, *immundo somnia visu*. The generally received legend turned the followers of Diomedes into birds at the death of their leader, and in consequence of their grief. They were called *Diomedes aves*, and have been by some identified with puffins.

275 haec adeo] See on xii. 548.

speranda] Cf. iv. 419, *tantum sperare dolorem*.

276 caelestia corpora] See Hom. *Il.* v. 330 seq., 841 seq.

278 ne vero = μή ὅγῃ, 'Oh do not!'

280 memini laetorve malorum = *laetor dum memini malorum*, hence the gen. G. compares Cic. *Cluent.* 2, *unaquaque de re dicam et diluam*.

282 vertite] 'Turn aside,' i.e. give in preference.

284 quantus in clipeum assurgat] 'How he towers with lifted shield,' so as to dash down the enemy's weapons; cf. xii. 729.

quo turbine, etc.] 'How like a thunderbolt he hurls his spear.' *Turbo* expresses the whirl of air which the spear makes.

285 praeterea = *praeter Aeneam*.

286 Inachias] Properly Argive from the king Inachus; hence Grecian generally, as Dardanus is put for the Trojans.

ultro] 'Even,' so far from being conquered they would have been the assailants.

287 versis fatis] 'Her destinies o'erthrown.'

288 *quidquid*, etc.] Cf. *quidquid id est, quidquid erit*, 'as to all the long delay.'

durae] 'Stubborn.'

Hectoris, etc.] 'Twas the might of Hector and Aeneas that crippled and retarded for ten long years the victorious progress of Greece.' Ludwig compares Lucan vii. 547, *constitit hic bellum fortunaque Caesaris haesit*.

291 Cf. Hom. *Il.* xvii. 513, Ἐκρω Ἀλκίαν θ' ὁ Τρώων εἰσὶν ἄριστοι.

292 *pietate*] *Pietas* includes devotion to the gods, filial affection, and patriotism.

coeant in foedera dextrae] C. remarks that *dextrae coeunt* being applicable either to a friendly or hostile encounter, there is here a sort of tacit opposition to *in proelia*, 'meet but in friendship.'

293 *qua datur = qua ratione*, cf. i. 676.

bello] Either 'concerning the war,' dative; or 'in our state of war,' ablative of circumstance.

296-335] Latinus proposes to his senate either to assign to the Trojans a part of his territory, or to give them a fleet to sail where they like; an embassy with these proposals to be sent to Aeneas.

296 *vix . . . quae*] So ii. 692, *vix . . . et*, v. 857, and asyndeton, iii. 91, *vix ea fatus eram tremere omnia visa repente*. A relic of the older co-ordinate structure of sentences.

varius fremor] Cf. Milton, *P. L.* ii. 950, 'a universal hubbub wild, of stunning sounds and voices all confused.'

301 *praefatus divos*] The conventional prayer to the gods with which Roman and Greek orators prefaced their speeches.

303 *fuera melius*] With verbs expressing duty, fitness, possibility, etc., the indicative is used instead of the subjunctive, the reason being that the truth of the apodosis is independent of the protasis. For examples, see *P. S. L. G.* § 186 (1).

304 *muros adsidet*] *Adsidere* in the sense of blockading is also found with accus. in Tac. *Ann.* iv. 58, *moenia urbis adsidens*, G.

305 *importunum*] By derivation, harbourless, so, bringing no help; then, by litotes, harmful, as *illaudatus*, G. iii. 5; *inamabilis*, vi. 438. In Cicero and Livy *importunus* has the specialised sense of tyrannical; V. uses it in the sense of ill-omened, monstrous; cf. G. i. 470, and xii. 864.

gente deorum] The nation is identified with its founder Dardanus, the son of Jupiter.

306] Compare the famous speech of Hannibal on the Roman character, Horace, *iv. Od.* iv. 50, and Napoleon's saying of the English, 'They do not know when they are conquered.'

309] The only instance in V. of a short syllable before *sp*, *sc*, *st*, etc. It is justified by the full stop. With *spes sibi quisque* supply *est*, with *haec quam augusta* supply *sit*.

310 *rerum ruina*] 'The downfall of our state,' 'utter destruction.' This seems simpler than to construe *cetera rerum* as Horace's *amara rerum*.

311 *sunt omnia*] A variation for *est*, 'Ye can see and feel it all.'

312 *nec quemquam accuso*] 'I censure no man,' meaning Turnus; in *Ae.* iii. 53, *nec quemquam fugis*, compared by C., the sense is slightly different, 'I am ready to accept any judge.'

The construction is *plurima virtus quae potuit esse fuit*, 'the greatest valour possible has been displayed.'

313 *toto corpore regni*] 'All the forces of the state.' G. compares the imitation of Sil. Ital. xii. 317, *Corpore sic toto ac membris Roma omnibus usa*. But xii. 835, which he also quotes, is not a real parallel.

314 *nunc adeo*] See on xii. 548.

316 *antiquus ager*] An hereditary domain. Cato, in his *Origines*, gives the tradition that the Trojans obtained from Latinus a portion of land between Laurentium and New Troy (Ludwig).

Tusco amni] Cf. *Georg.* i. 499, *Tuscum Tiberim*.

317 *longus in occasum*] 'Stretching far westward;' *longus* has a participial construction; cf. *pedes temo protentus in octo*, *Geor.* i. 171.

super usque] The two words, as in *adusque*, coalesce.

Sicanos] According to V. (viii. 328) the Sicani settled in Italy after Saturn's reign. Dionysius says that they were expelled thence by the aborigines. Isodorus makes Italus, Sabinus, and Sicanus brothers.

315] The three tribes are mentioned together as in vii. 795. The capital of the Rutuli was Ardea, the Aurunci dwelt on the Liris.

318 *duros, asperrima*] '*Extenuat agri meritum . . . ne grave videatur his quibus auferendus est*,' Servius.

319 *exercent*] Ply, tame; cf. *Geor.* i. 99, *Exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis*.

pascunt] 'They graze,' for 'they bid their flocks graze on.'

321 *cedat amicitiae Teucrorum*, etc.] 'Let it be given as a pledge of friendship to the Trojans, and let us propose conditions for a truce on equal terms.'

323 *si tantus amor*] 'If such their will;' cf. *tanti est*, 'it is worth while.' For quantity see xii. 13.

324 *alios finis aliamque gentem*] A sort of hendiadys—'the lands of another nation.'

capessere] To try to get, to seek; see *P. S. L. G.* p. 143.

325 *possunt*] Can bring themselves, as in 307 = $\tau\lambda\omega\sigma\omega$.

327 *complere* = $\pi\lambda\eta\rho\acute{o}\upsilon\nu$, to man.

328 *modum*] 'The build.'

329 *manus*] The English idiom 'hands' is exactly parallel.

navalia] 'Gear;' in iv. 593 the word means docks.

331 *prima de gente*] 'Of noblest birth.'

333 *talenta*] Of weight; in historical times a talent was a sum, not a coin.

334 *sellam*] The curule chair.

trabea] The robe of gods, kings, and augurs. Such gifts were often sent by the Roman senate to friendly kings, as to Scyphax, Eumenes, Ptolemy.

335 **in medium**] 'For the common weal;' cf. *in medium quacerebant*, *Georg.* i. 127.

336-375] Drances approves of Latinus' proposals for peace, and demands that Turnus, the guilty cause of the war, should either withdraw his pretensions, or meet Aeneas in single combat.

336 **idem infensus** = *aeque infensus ac prius*, see l. 220.

337 **obliqua**, etc.] 'Goaded with the stings of sideward glancing jealousy.'

338 **largus opum**] Referring to bribery.

lingua mellor] The comparative, as if *quam dextra* followed.

frigida bello dextera, etc.] *Erat*. This is better than to make *dextera* in apposition to Drances with C.

339 **futillis**] Connected with *fundo*, used of a vessel with a wide mouth, hence of a babbler who lets everything out.

341 **ferebat** = *ἐφθεπε*, Drances is the subject, not (as C.) *materna nobilitas*.

342 **iras**] The angry feelings of the crowd against Turnus.

343 **rem consulis**] The usual construction is *consulere aliquem de re*.

345 **ferat**] Cf. *Cic. ad Fam.* i. 7. 6, *quid res, quid caussa, quid tempus ferat, tu facillima perspicies* (quoted by G.) *Fert* = 'brings with it as its necessary concomitant,' so 'demands,' 'requires.'

mussant] See on xii. 657.

346 **flatusque remittat**] Cf. *remitant spiritus, comprimant animos suos, sedant arrogantiam*, *Cic. pro Flacco*, xxii. 53, G.

347 **auspicium**, etc.] 'Evil star and sullen temper.' Turnus is cursed of heaven, and rebellious against Latinus.

349 **lumina ducum**] Cf. ii. 281, *O lux Dardaniae*; here, however, *ducum* is an appositional genitive.

351 **fugae fidens**] As related in x. 636-688.

caelum territat armis] 'Brandishes his spear against the sky;' cf. St. Paul's 'not as one that beateth the air.'

352 **unum etiam**] 'One more,' German *noch ein*.

quae plurima] For position of adjective, cf. v. 728, *consiliis pare quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes dat*.

355 **quin**] See *P. S. L. G.* § 161, d.

356 **pater**] Notice the position of the word, 'by your rights as a father;' so v. 130, *metam constituit nautis signum pater* (as president of the games), and i. 196, *dederatque abeuntibus heros* (like a true hero that he was).

359] It is the prerogative of the king and state to dispose of Lavinia's hand.

361 **proicis**] '*quasi rem vilem*,' *Serv.*; cf. *projecta vilior alga*, *Ec.* vii. 42.

363 **pacis pignus**] The alliance of Lavinia to Aeneas.

364 **invisum**] Your foe; so *falsus*, *infensus*, etc., acquire an active sense,

365 **nil moror**] Generally with acc., as *vina nihil moror illius orae*, *Hor.* 'I am not concerned about' may mean either 'I do not care for,' as in *Horace*, or 'I do not object to,' as here.

366 **pulsus abi**] Retire from the contest. *Abire*, 'to come off,' expresses the result of a contest; cf. v. 305, *donatus abibit*, and v. 314, *hac galea contentus abiit*.

sat funera vidimus] *Sat* is virtually equivalent to an adjective, 'we have seen deaths enough' = 'we have seen enough of deaths.'

367 **desolavimus**] By war levies; cf. Stat. *Theb.* iv. 36, *quantas populus solaverit urbes*.

369 **dotalis regia**] 'The dower of a palace.'

370 **adversum**] Probably to be taken with *hostem* not *pectus*; in either case the meaning is the same, 'bravely oppose your breast to the foe.'

372 **inhumata**] Servius remarks that though their dead had in fact been buried, they had to thank Aeneas not Turnus for the favour.

373 **sternamur**] 'We are to be butchered,' a hortative conjunction; cf. xii. 570.

etiam] *Adverbium hortantis*; cf. Ter. *And.* v. 2. 8, *etiam responde*, Servius.

374 **aspice contra** = Homer, *ἀντὶν εἰσιδέειν*.

376-444] Turnus' reply; he vindicates his own courage and inveighs against Drances' cowardice; then addressing Latinus he combats his arguments for peace, showing that their cause is not desperate, and for himself, taking up Aeneas' challenge.

377] **dat gemitum**] Cf. xii. 367.

rumpit voces] He broke into words, his words burst forth; cf. *ἐρηξεν ἀόδην*.

378] Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 'Not those who prate of war and skulk in peace.'

381 **quae tuto tibi volant** = *a te tuto iaciuntur*. For position of *magna* see on l. 352.

382 **agger murorum**] The walled rampart. Servius on x. 24 points out that it was probably constructed of earth. For appositional or descriptive genitives cf. vii. 6, *tumuli agger*, vi. 177, *aram sepulcri*.

383 **tona eloquio**] Cf. Aristophanes, *ἡστραπτ'*, *ἐβρόντα* (of Pericles), and Milton's 'fulminated over Greece.'

solitum tibi] Sc. *tonare eloquio*.

386 **insignis**] The present expresses the continuing effort, see l. 263.

389 **imus**] 'Are we going?' or, as we should rather put it, 'are we not going?'

Mavors = thy martial spirit; cf. Greek *βλέπειν Ἄρη*, etc. *Mavors*, a reduplicated form for *Mamers*.

394 **videbit**] In prose we should have had *viderit*.

cum stirpe] With Pallas, the only son of old Evander.

396] For Bitias and Pandarus see ix. 672 seq.

ita = *pulsum*.

397 **die**] In one day, generally in this sense with distributives, but Ludwig quotes Cic. *de Nat. D.* ii. 9, *die et nocte*, in a day and a night, and Hor. *Sat.* ii. 1. 4, *similesque meorum mille die versus deduci posse*.

399 **nulla salus bello**] Quoting Drances' words, l. 362.

capiti, etc.] 'Croak thy bodings in the Dardan's ear and thy own.' Turnus identifies Drances' cause with Aeneas'. *Canere*, of prophecy; cf. xii. 28; for *capiti* cf. viii. 570.

400 **proinde**] Continue to spread wild alarm as you have already by your words, *nulla salus bello*.

402 **bis victae**] Once by the Greeks and now by us; Turnus looks on their defeat as certain. This seems more forcible than to refer the second defeat to the capture of Troy by Hercules; cf. ix. 599, *Bis capti Phryges*.

premere] 'To disparage.'

403-405] 'Now if we are to believe you, the victorious Greeks are afraid of the Trojans they conquered.' He hints that the report of the embassy to Diomedes is incredible. Achilles' home was Phthia in Thessaly; Larissa was a neighbouring town. The Myrmidons followed Achilles' standard.

404 **tremescunt**] Intransitive verbs expressing emotion, etc., especially in poetry, take an accusative of the object that causes the emotion, as *stupeo*, ii. 31, *ardeo* (to love), *Ec.* ii. 1, *fremo*, xi. 132. See *P. S. L. P.* § 127, B. 1.

405 **Aufidus**] A river of Apulia, perhaps chosen here for mention because the embassy to Diomedes would have seen it. The river is supposed to recoil in terror at the approach of the Trojans; cf. viii. 81, where it stills its tide to give Aeneas passage. As V. in no other passage uses *amnis fluvius*, etc., in apposition to the name, without a qualifying adjective (an essentially prose construction), it is better here to take *Aufidus* as an adjective. Ludwig quotes Sil. Ital. v. 170, *Aufida stagna*.

406 **vel cum**] The principal sentence must be supplied—'what shall we say of him?' 'take another case,' or some such phrase. Compare the use of *quid quod*, and, for *vel* introducing an illustration, Ter. *Heaut.* iv. 6, *nullis est tam facilis res, quin difficilis siet, quam invitatus facias; vel me haec deambulatio quam non laboriosa, ad languorem dedit*, quoted by G. Cf. also Hor. *Epod.* xii. 13.

pavidum contra mea iurgia] 'Afraid to face my anger,' referring to Drances' words, l. 348. *Iurgium* 'a brawl,' 'an altercation,' whereas *rixa* implies actual blows.

407 **artificis scelus**] 'The vile trickster,' an appositional genitive. Cf. '*scelus viri*,' Plautus; Greek *μῦθος, ἄγος*. The words are used in a different connection, ii. 125.

formidine crimen acerbatur] 'Aggravates his scandals by pretending to be afraid of me.'

410 **consulta**] *Consultum res ipsa de qua quis consulitur*, Servius.

413 **nec habet fortuna regressum**] 'And our fortune is irretrievable.'

415] Instead of adding the alternative 'but if we have any valour left we shall prefer death,' Turnus gives vent to an indignant ejaculation. Cf. Byron's 'O for one hour of blind old Dandolo,' and Scott's 'O for one blast of that wild horn,' etc.

o si adesset] The past tense, as though they had already determined to submit.

quicquam] Besides the regular use of *quisquam* after negatives, it is also in conditional sentences in the sense of 'any single one.'

416 fortunatus laborum] Cf. *integer aevi*, ii. 638; *felix operum*, *Georg.* i. 267. See *P. S. L. P.* § 135 δ. *Animi* in following line may be classed under the same head, but is more probably a survival of the locative, see on xii.

mihī] Ethical dative, 'I count him.'

418 semel] 'Once for all;' cf. Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar* ii. 2, 'The valiant never taste of death but once.'

mómordit] Homer's *ὄδαξ ἔλεν*.

423 tempestas] The tempest of war.

424 ante tubam] Before the trumpet has sounded; cf. *ante tubas*, Juvenal i. 169; *ante vulnus*, Seneca.

425 labor mutabilis aevi] 'The work of changing time.' The imitation of Claudian (*Eutr.* i. 287) quoted by G., *nil adeo foedum, quod non exacta vetustas ediderit longique labor commiserit aevi*, seems to make for taking *mutabilis* with *aevi*.

426 rettulit] The length of the first syllable is due either to the reduplication (*tuli* originally *tetuli*), or to the *re* representing *red*.

alterna revisens] Now leaving and now revisiting them. *Alterna*, adjective for adverb, as *erigit alternos*, iii. 423; cf. *Hor. Od.* iii. 29. 53. *Laudo manentem, si celeres quatit [fortuna] pennas*.

427 in solido] 'On firm land.'

429 felix Tolumnius] 'T. auspicious augur.'

431 delectos] 'The levies.'

432, 433] Repeated from vii. 802, 803.

433 florentis aere] 'Brilliant in brass,' clad in bright mail.

436 adeo] Correlative to *ut*.

437 tanta pro spe] 'In such a cause,' viz. the safety of the state.

438 animis] 'With courage;' see on *L.* 18.

praestet] The *paria* of the following line shows that the meaning is 'represent,' not 'surpass.'

440 vobis devovi] 'I have devoted to you,' instead of the more common 'for you.'

441 Turnus ego] Cf. Seneca's famous *Medea superest*. The name here recalls the greatness of his ancestors.

442-444] The thought is—'You tell me that Aeneas singles me out as his opponent. I ask for no better news. Certain I am that Drances will have no part in the combat, whether it ends in victory or defeat.'

444 sive est haec ira deorum] 'Whether this combat signifies the wrath of heaven,' and therefore will end in defeat. For *haec*, cf. xii. 572.

445-531] A messenger announces the advance of Aeneas on the city. The assembly is broken up; the city is in an uproar; the queen and Lavinia supplicate Pallas. Turnus arms himself; he meets Camilla, and with her arranges the plan of the coming battle.

447 **nuntius**] C. says there is no certain instance in V. of *nuntius* meaning 'news'; but in vii. 437, *non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures*; viii. 582, *gravior ne nuntius aures volneret*; ix. 692, *perfertur nuntius*, it seems almost certainly to bear this meaning, and so it is better to take it here.

453 **manu**] A favourite pleonasm of V., cf. l. 505. It is difficult to assign the exact meaning. Servius construes 'with gestures'; more probably, 'arm our right hands,' 'arm us for the fight.'

trepidi] 'Wildly;' expresses the eagerness and hurry.

fremit] 'Shout for.' V. uses *fremere* for the roaring of a lion, ix. 341; the barking of a wolf, ix. 60; the neighing of horses, l. 496; the murmur of a crowd, i. 559; the wailing of mourners, vi. 175; the shout of joy, ix. 637; the sound of wind, xii. 702, and of waters, xi. 299. Here the accusative is *κατὰ σόεσσι*. *fremit* = *postulat*.

454 **mussant**] See on xii. 657.

455 **dissensu vario**] 'Manifold and discordant;' some were wailing, others shouting 'to arms.'

457 **Padusae**] The southernmost of the seven mouths of the Po.

459] Turnus seizes the moment of wild confusion to bid them ironically continue their peaceful deliberation.

461 **armis** balances *pacem*; *ruunt, sedentes*.

463 **edice**] The compounds of *dico, duco, fero, facio* vary between the shortened and full forms of the imperative. We find *addice, indice, adduce*; but *educ, affer, confer, calefac*.

464 **in armis** = *armatum*. See on l. 154.

Messapus] Nom. for voc.; cf. *Filius Maiæ*, Hor. *Od.* i. 2. 43.

465 **fratre**] Catillus; vii. 672.

467 **iusso**] See on l. 118. So *justi* for *jussisti*, Ter. *Eun.* v. 1. 15.

469 **pater**] For quantity; see xii. 13.

471 **qui**] Causal.

472 **urbi**] The king and nation are identified. Cf. Shakespeare's use of France, England, etc.

473 **praefodiunt portas**] 'Intrench;' a *παρα λεγόμενον* in this sense.

saxa sudesque] See l. 694 for this use.

475 **bucina**] Properly a cow-horn, hence called *pastorale signum*, vii. 513.

476 **labor ultimus**] 'The mortal struggles.'

480 **oculos delecta**] See on l. 507.

483 **Tritonia**] Greek, *Τριτογένεια*: the derivation is unknown.

486 **effunde**] Cf. xii. 276.

487 **iamque adeo**] See on xii. 548.

rutilum] There is a *v. l. Rutulum*, but *rutilum* is supported by *rutilantia arma*, viii. 529, and nothing is known of Rutulian breastplates.

490 **fulgebat aureus**] 'He shone clad in gold;' cf. x. 270, *quibus ibat in armis aureus*. I do not understand Wagner's remark, indorsed by C.,

that *f. a.* only means that he shone *like* gold. His golden greaves have been mentioned, *l.* 488.

492] The simile is from Homer, *Il.* vi. 506-511. Ennius' version of the same passage is worthy of study, as an instance of the superiority in rhythm and elaboration of language of the later poet :—

*Et tum sicut equus qui de praesepebus fartus
Vincla suis magnis animis abruptit, et inde
Fert sese campi per caerula lastaque prata
Celso pectore, saepe iubam quassat simul altam
Spiritus ex anima calida spumas agit albas.*

494 *ille*] See on xii. 5.

pastus armentaque] A hendiadys.

495 *adsuetus*, etc.] 'Having been wont to bathe' = 'stirred by the memory of the well-known river where he so oft has bathed.'

496 *alte*] To be taken with *arrectis*.

501 *defluxit*] 'Alighted.' The word, as Servius points out, denotes the graceful ease with which they dismounted.

503 *occurrere*] The tense determined by *audeo*, though the pres. infin. with *promitto* is occasionally found. See *P. S. L. G.* p. 349.

504 *sola*] We should have expected *me solam*, but 'I in my single person dare and promise to meet' = 'I dare alone to meet.' Doubtless, as in iv. 306, *sperasti tacitus decedere* (quoted by C.)—the Greek idiom helps the construction.

505 *mann*] Cf. *l.* 453.

507 *fixus oculos*] Passive verbs used reflexively, like the Greek middle voice, take in poetry an accusative of the attained object as in the active. Cf. i. 228, *lacrimis oculos suffusa*; i. 320, *sinus collecta fluentes*; ii. 273, *per pedes traiectus lora tumentes*; ix. 582, *pictus acu chlamydem*; xi. 649.

509 *sed nunc*, etc.] 'But now, since thy greatness surpasses all thanks, share the enterprise with me.' Since I can never hope to pay my debt of gratitude, let me be still further beholden to you by being allowed to take my full share of the coming battle.

511 *ut fama*, etc.] A slight zeugma = *ut fama est, missique*, etc.

fidem reportant] 'Announce as certain.'

512 *improbis*] 'Our restless foe;' cf. *l.* 767, xiii. 291, *improbis advena*, and on xii. 250.

513 *quaterent campos*] 'To scour the plains,'—oblique petition. The light cavalry were to distract the attention of the enemy while Aeneas advances with the main army.

514 *iugo superans*] Literally, 'passing them by the ridge,' *i.e.* 'over the ridge.'

515 *furta belli*] 'A stratagem,' 'ambuscade.'

convexo in tramite silvae] 'In the hollow forest path.'

516 *ut*] Consecutive or explanatory.

bivias fauces] 'Both entrances;' the last part of the compound has no special force.

- 517 *collatis signis*] 'In regular battle.'
- 519] Tiburtus, king of Tibur.
- ducts et tu*, etc.] 'Do thou too, as well as I, act as general.'
- 522 *valles*] The older form of *vallis*.
- 525 *maligni*] 'Strait,' niggard in respect of space, as in vi. 270, it is niggard in respect of light, and in *Geor.* ii. 179, niggard in respect of fruit.
- 526 *speculis*] Cf. Milton's 'specular mount.'
- 527 *ignota*] 'Hidden,' unseen from the valley.
- 528] 'If you wish to descend and meet the enemy on your right or left,' i.e. either as they are entering or leaving the gorge.
- 530 *nota regione viarum*] 'Straight by the well-known way;' cf. Lucretius, *recta regione viai*.
- 531 *silvis insedit iniquis*] 'Occupied the treacherous wood.' *Iniquis*, sc. *Aeneae*.
- 532-596] The history of Camilla. She was brought up by her exiled father, Metabus, as a huntress. The story is told by Diana to her attendant nymph, Opis, to whose care she commits the warrior maid.
- 532 *interea*] See on l. 1.
- Opim*] In Callimachus, a Hyperborean nymph of Diana, hence called Thracian, l. 858.
- 534 *tristis*] Probably accusative; cf. *haec tristia dicta*, ii. 115 (quoted by Heyne).
- 536 *nostris*] Cf. l. 652, *arcus et arma Dianae*.
- 537 *iste*] 'This of which I tell you.' Cf. Horace, *Si quid novisti rectius istis* = 'this advice I am giving you.'
- 539 *invidiam viresque superbas*] 'Hatred of his tyrannous might.'
- 540] Privernum, a town of the Volsci on the Amasenus.
- 542 *exsilio comitem* = *quae comitaretur exsulem*.
- 543] Macrobius tells us that Camillus was the name of an attendant of the flamens; Varro, that Camilla was an attendant maiden, Casmillus, a priest, of the Dii Magni in the Samothracian mysteries. V. probably wishes to connect the Roman name, Camilla, with the Cabeiric god, Casmillus. For similar etymological fancies, see i. 367, iii. 335.
- 551] 'He reluctantly (*vix*) formed this sudden (*subito*) resolution.' *Sedit* expresses the settled resolve.
- 552 *telum*, etc.] In poetry the attracted antecedent sometimes precedes the relative, cf. i. 573, *urbem quam statuo vestra est*.
- 553 *cocto*] 'Seasoned in the smoke,' C., or 'charred,' Servius.
- 554 *libro et silvestri cortice*] Hendiadys.
- 555 *habilem*] Proleptic, 'the better to grasp her.'
- 558 *ipse pater*] 'By a father's right.'
- tua prima . . . tela tenens*] 'Thine is the weapon that first she grasps.' *Tua tela*, because the weapon is dedicated to Diana, "*donum Triviae*," l. 566. These very words contain the dedication, which is made in *Virgil's* characteristically indirect way.—C.

562 *sonuere undae*] 'Loud roared the waters' adds a graphic touch to the picture of the perilous flight. Most commentators reject this interpretation as modern, but surely it is preferable to such a frigid hyperbole as the alternative rendering, 'the waters re-echoed the hurtling of the spear.'

super amnem] The unusual metre echoes the sense.

565 *victor*] 'Triumphant.'

567 *tectis*] Probably modal, like *hospitio, votis, accipere*.

568 *neque ipse*, etc.] 'Nor would his wild nature have suffered him to yield,' *sc. si accipere voluissent*.

569 *pastorum*, etc. = *pastorum exigit arvum et solis montibus*. C. doubts the Latinity of *pastorum* = *pastorale*, and translates *et* 'and so;' for this use of *et* we might compare vi. 640.

571 *armentalis*] '*Quae inter armenta feturae causa pascatur*,' Servius.

mammis et lacte] Hendiadys.

572 *nutribat*] We find similarly the archaic form *lenibat*, vi. 468; *insignibat*, vii. 790; *vestibat*, viii. 160; *polibant*, viii. 436; *redimibat*, x. 538.

imulgens] Cf. Livius Andronicus, *quem ego nefrendem* (toothless) *alui, lacteam imulgens opem*.

573 *ut primis* = *ut primum*] Cf. *Georg.* iii. 130.

vestigia institerat] 'To tread on footprints' = 'to plant her feet,' or 'stand on earth;' for accus. cf. *insistere viam*, *Georg.* iii. 164.

576 *crinali auro*] Probably the *circulus* or band of gold to bind the hair. The tiger's skin is worn like a woman's cloak with a hood.

580 *Strymoniamque gruem*] A constant epithet, like Hyblaeae bees, Punic lions, Armenian tigers.

581 *Tyrrhena*] Campania, south of the Amasenus, was the ancient home of the Etruscans.

590 *haec*] Giving Opis her artillery.

592 *Tros Italusque*] The balance of MS. authority is in favour of *que* against *ve*; cf. l. 528, *dextra laevaque*.

594 *tumulo patriae*] Poetic datives of motion to; cf. l. 87.

595 *levis auras*] 'The light airs' = 'the airs which wafted her lightly.'

596 *insonuit*] 'Hurtled.' Probably referring to the rattling of her arrows. V., as C. remarks, probably had *Il.* i. 46 in his mind, *ἐκλαγξαν δ' ἄρ' οἶστοι* . . . *ὁ δ' ἦν νεκτὶ ἐοικώς*.

turbine] A 'storm-cloud.'

597-647] The cavalry engagement.

597 *manus Trojana*] 'The Trojan host,' *i.e.* the allies of Aeneas defined in the next line.

599 *numero*] 'By numbers,' an equal number made up each squadron.

600 *pugnat* with the dative, a poetical construction.

601 *obversus*] 'Turning against their riders' will, 'swerving.'

ferreus ager] Cf. Milton, *P. R.* iii. 326, 'The field all iron.'

605] 'They ride with lance in rest and brandishing their darts.'

607 'Onward sweeps the charging line; louder swells the neighing of the horses,' *ardescit*, of the fury of war, as *ardet* in i. 491; vii. 623; cf. also xi. 147. C. well compares Milton, *P. L.*, vi. 768, 'Far off their coming shone.'

609] A hypermetric line; the extra syllable is generally a *que*, and the next line begins with a vowel.

furentes] Cf. the proverb quoted by Cicero, *currentem equum excitare*.

611 **nivis ritu**] From Homer, *Il.* xii. 156. For *obtexitur umbra*, the commentators quote from Herodotus the story of the Spartan at Thermopylae, who, when told that the Persian arrows would darken the sun, exclaimed, 'Then we shall fight in the shade.'

613 **connixi**] 'In furious charge.'

ruinam dant=ruunt. See on xii. 453. Here the sense will be the same whether we take it as transitive 'they overthrow one another,' or intransitive 'they fall.'

614 **perfracta**] Proleptic.

616 **ponderis**] 'A heavy stone.'

617 **praecipitat**] Intransitive as in i. 104; ii. 9.

618 **turbatae acies**] By the death of their champion Aconteus. V. implies that Tyrrhenus, though unhorsed, escapes with his life.

619 **reficiunt parmas**] To protect them in their flight. *Parma*, the proper arm of the *Velites*, a light shield three feet in diameter.

622 **molliat**] 'Limmer;' cf. *Georg.* iii. 204.

623 **penitus referuntur**] 'Flee away.' For the order cf. i. 200, *penitusque sonantes accestis scopulos*.

624 **alterno refluxu gurgite**] 'Surging to and fro.'

625 **scopulos superiacit unda**] One of V.'s inversions for *scopulis superiacit undam*. The *v. l. undam* must be explained like *traicere exercitum fluvium*.

626 **extremamque**, etc.] 'And bathes the furthest verge of sand with its swelling curve.'

627 **aestu revoluta**] 'Drawn in by the swirl.'

628 **vado labente**] 'Ebbing low,' literally 'with retiring shallows.'

630 **armis terga tegentes**] 'While they protect their backs with their shields.'

632 **legitque virum vir**] A military phrase used when those drawn first as conscripts had to choose each a fellow to bring the army up to the required strength. Here it is used in a distorted sense by V. The metre is accounted for by the archaism; see on xii. 552.

633 **tum vero**] After *postquam implicuere*, etc.; for omitted verb cf. iv. 201.

636 **Orsiloehus**] A Trojan, *I.* 690.

640 **Catillus**] Lord of Tibur, vii. 672.

641 *corpore et armis*] C. takes *armis* as from *armus*, quoting iv. 11, *quam forti pectore et armis*, where the meaning is doubtful, and adducing *armos* of l. 644; but *arma* occurs in the same line, and the mention of the part after the whole does not seem likely.

644 *tantus in arma patet*] 'So vast the bulk he exposes.' *Arma* are the darts of the enemy.

645 *duplicatque*, etc.] 'And bends him double with pain as it pierces him.' Cf. Naevius, *Lycurgus*, *Iam ibi nos duplicat ad venientes timos*. The spear which pierces is here said to be fixed through; cf. the Greek idiom περιπεσεῖν ἑλπεῖ.

648-724] The *apotele* of Camilla.

648 *Amazon*] Metaphor for simile. The Ἀμαζόνες ἀντιδρῦσαι are mentioned in *Il.* iii. 189. In *Aen.* i. 490 we have a parallel description of the dress of Penthesilea, queen of the Amazons.

649 *exserta latus*] See on l. 507.

650 *denset*] The mss. here, as elsewhere where the word occurs in V., vary between *denset* and *densat*. Servius supports the former.

651 *bipennem*] Cf. Horace, *Od.* iv. 20, *Amazonia securi*.

653 *in tergum*] 'Backwards.'

657 *decus*] Cf. on xii. 83.

659] The Thermodon, a river of Pontus. One tradition fixes the home of the Amazons in Thrace, another in Pontus.

660 *pulsant*, etc.] 'Shake with their horses' tramp the frozen stream,' as most commentators take it, or 'the banks,' as seems the more natural interpretation.

pictis armis] Probably 'inlaid shields.' *Pictus* is used in three senses—(1.) painted, emblazoned; (2.) inlaid or chased; (3.) embroidered, *pictus acu*.

bellantur] V. uses *bello* and *bellor*, *nutrio* and *nutrior*.

661 *se refert*] 'Returns in triumph.'

663 *lunatis peltis*] Wicker shields in the shape of a half moon.

664] *ἔνθα τίνα πρῶτον τίνα δ' ὅστανον ἐξενδρίξας, Πατρόκλεις, Il.* xvi. 692.

666 *apertum*] 'Uncovered,' 'unguarded.'

669 *suo se in vulnere versat*] 'He writhes transfixed upon the spear.'

671 *suffosso*, etc.] 'While pulling up his steed stabbed from beneath,' *Suffossus* as in Livy, xlii. 59, of a horse stabbed by a foot soldier from beneath. The *v. l. suffuso* will mean 'stumbling,' 'falling.'

673 *praecipites pariterque*] It is in V.'s manner thus to couple words not strictly co-ordinate; cf. iv. 620, v. 447.

674 *incumbens*] Leaning forward as she hurls the spear.

678 *ignotis*] 'Strange,' unknown before on the battle-field.

equo lapyge] Apulia, of which lapygia was part, was famous for its horses.

680 *pugnatori*] C. is doubtless right in taking this with *cui*, not *invenco* as G. and Ludwig; 'as his dress in war.'

681 *cum* = Greek *ἐκω*. G. quotes iv. 514, *herbae cum lacte veneni*; Ov. *M.* xv. 37, *ursi dapibus cum sanguine gaudent*.

682 *sparus*] According to Servius, a rustic weapon curved like a crook. Cognate with Ital. *sbarra*; Germ. *sparren*, *speere*; Eng. *spar*, *spear*.

684 *exceptum*] Caught, overtaken. The word does not, as Servius states, necessarily imply stealth. It is specially used of a huntsman overtaking his quarry; cf. vi. 173; Hor. *Od.* iii. 12. 10.

685 *super*] Over him, as in v. 482; for another meaning of *super*, adverb, see *l.* 226.

686] V., after his usual manner, presupposes that Ornytus and his Etruscans (hence *vestra*) had boasted that they would chase the Latins like deer.

688 *redarguerit*] Like the fut. perf. in Greek, expresses certainty.

689] Cf. x. 829, *Aeneae magni dextra cadis*.

690 *Orsilochum*, etc.] The general notion of slaying is to be supplied from the *fixit*, *sequitur* which follow.

692 *qua colla sedentis lucent*] 'Where the rider's white neck shows.'

694] Orsilochus pursues, and Camilla flees in ever narrowing circles, Camilla keeping ever nearer the centre, so that she is really pursuing her pursuer.

696 *securim congeminat*] She smites once and again with her battle-axe. G. compares ii. 492, *labat ariete crebro*, where only one battering-ram is meant.

701 *fallere*] A *παρά προσδοκίαν* for *vivere*; cf. Cato (quoted by Servius) *Ligures omnes fallaces*, and the epigram—

*Haud temere antiquam mutat Vasconia vocem,
Quis nihil est aliud vivere quam bibere.*

702 *evadere pugnae*] *Evadere* in V. generally takes the accus., but we have *evaserit undis*, ix. 99. For dative, see *P. S. L. G.* § 129. 5.

703 *avertere*] 'To turn aside,' 'to stop.'

704 *astu*] Only used by V. here and x. 522. The nom. is not found before Tacitus.

705] What glory even to a woman, if she trusts in her horse's speed?

706 *fugam*] '*Equi celeritatem*,' Servius.

708] 'You will soon learn whose vapouring pride is destined to have a fall;' a combination of the two ideas, 'which of us will be worsted,' and 'whether your pride will not have a fall.' There is a *v. l. laudem*. The meaning will then be, 'whether your pride will bring you victory.'

709 *dolore*] Of his taunt.

710 *paribusque resistit in armis*] 'And faces him with arms like his,' or, more strictly, like those which he proposed; explained by next line.

711 *pura parma*] 'A blank shield' without blazon; cf. *pura hasta*, vi. 160, the symbol of a young warrior, and see xii. 169.

712 *viclisse*] Cf. *victor*, *l.* 565.

713 *fugax*] 'Like a caitiff.'

716 *lubricus*] Properly of a serpent, as v. 84, vii. 353, etc.

718 ignea] 'With lightning speed.'

721 sacer] The hawk was sacred to Apollo, *Od.* xv. 525.

724] A most picturesque line; the hint is given in *Od.* xv. 527, κατὰ δὲ πτερὰ χεῖρ' ἔραφε.

725-759] The Etruscan Tarchon cheers on his troop, and himself seizes and carries off on his horse Venulus.

730] Παρόθεν ἐκ γένεος ὁρμάζων ἄνδρα ἕκαστον.

732 o nunquam dolituri] 'Dull of heart,' 'insensate,' cf. sense of *dolor* above, *l.* 709.

735 quo] 'For what purpose;' cf. ii. 150, *quo molem hanc immanis equi statuitis?* and on xii. 879.

737] The Bacchic rites were introduced into Rome from Etruria (*Livy*, xxxix. 8), whence also came the Tibicines, who led the sacred processions. *curva*] Seemingly with crooked mouth-piece.

738 expectare] Depends on *segnas*; cf. *Hor. Od.* iii. 21. 22, *segnesque nodum solvere Gratiae*.

739 hic amor] Parenthetical: see on xii. 572.

dum] Depends on *expectare*.

secundus] 'Complaisant;' prophesying smooth things.

741 moriturus et ipse] 'Ready to slay and to be slain,' or 'ready to share his soldiers' fate.'

746 igneus] See *l.* 718.

747 ipsius] Of Venulus.

748 partes rimatur apertas] And feels for a joint in his harness. *Rimari* is used of birds scratching, *Geor.* i. 384; *Aen.* vi. 599.

750 sustinet] 'Keeps off.'

vim viribus exit] 'And baffles force by force,' 'literally 'avoids violence by main strength:' but this is a case where we must sacrifice exactness to preserve the alliteration.

751] The simile is from Homer, *Il.* xii. 200-207.

volans alte] ὑψιτέρη.

753 volumina versat] 'Writhes and twists his coils.' In v. 408 the words are used of Aeneas turning over the coils of the *cestus*.

755 arduus insurgens] 'Rearing his crest.'

757] Venulus was from Tibur, and the Tiburtines formed part of Camilla's forces; *l.* 519.

758 exemplum eventumque secuti] 'Emulating his prowess and success.'

759 Maeonidae] The Etruscans. Maeonia was the ancient name of Lydia, whence the Etruscans are said to have immigrated to Italy.

fatibus debitus] By Diana's curse; *l.* 590.

760] 'Cunningly compasses Camilla's path with javelin ready to hurl;' cf. v. 521, *ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem*.

prior] Forestalling her movements.

761 fortuna] Cf. *sortitus fortunam oculis*, xii. 920.

766] A slight zeugma, '*aditus temptat pererratque circuitum.*'

767 *improbis*] Cf. *l.* 512.

770 *pellis*, etc.] A cloth of brazen chain-work with golden fastenings. Servius tells us that V. is describing an *equus cataphractus*. The Parthians cased their horses in chain armour; cf. Sallust, *Equis paria operimenta erant, quae lintea ferreis laminis in modum plumae annexuerant.*

771 *in plumam squamis*] With feather-like scales; cf. on xii. 854.

772 *ferrugo*] Properly the colour of iron rust; is used vaguely of various shades of purple. In ix. 582, we have *ferrugine clarus Ibera*, of a soldier's cloak. In Catullus 62. 223, *obscurus ferrugine Ibera*, of the sail of Theseus' ship. In vi. 303, Charon's boat is *ferruginea cymba*, and in the *Georgics* it is the colour of the sun under eclipse, and of a hyacinth.

773] An extreme instance of V.'s love of particularising by means of local epithets. The arrows are Cretan, from Gortyna a city of Crete, the bow Lycian.

torquebat] Properly of slinging.

774 *aureus arcus*] C. and Ludwig understand *arcus* of the quiver, but this sense of the word is without a parallel, and V. elsewhere distinguishes *arcus* and *pharetra* or *gorytus*. The difficulty is not (as C. after Forbiger says), in the *cornu* of the line above; *aureum cornu* need not have sounded more unnatural to a Roman than 'a steel pen' does to us. The real difficulty is that in *l.* 773, Chloereus is represented as shooting, in this line with his bow slung behind him. Notwithstanding this awkwardness it seems better to suppose that V. is describing him at two different moments, than to construe *arcus* as quiver.

775 *cassida*] A by-form of *cassis*.

chlamydem] The chlamys was the Greek cloak worn by soldiers. Sulla is blamed by Cicero for appearing at Rome in a chlamys. *Chlamydemque*,—the word to which *que* is affixed need not be the first in the clause, provided it is the most important word of the clause. Ovid often uses this license in the pentameter, *metri gratia*.

chlamydemque sinusque crepantes carbaseos] 'The rustling folds of his linen cloak.' A hendiadys, *sinus carbaseos* = *sinus carbasi*, which justifies the double epithet. C. compares ii. 543, *corpus exsangue Hectoreum*. *Carbasus*, fine linen imported chiefly from Spain.

777 *barbara tegmina crurum*] 'His treads of foreign garb.' Greeks and Romans looked on trousers as the dress of barbarians.

779 *captivo auro*] Cf. vii. 184, *captivi currus*, and *l.* 82, *caeso sanguine*.

780 *venatrix*] With the keenness of a hunter.

783 *ex insidiis concitat*] 'Rouses from its lair,' in plain prose 'takes from his quiver.'

785] On the top of Soracte was a temple of Apollo. According to Ludwig the old Italian god Vejoves was afterwards identified with Apollo; hence the *summe deum* and *omnipotens*, but this is unnecessary; each god may according to circumstances be the greatest.

786-788] The Hirpi or Hirpini, a family of the Falisci, were priests of this Apollo. They used to walk barefooted through burning embers, carrying offerings in their hands.

786 *cul pinens*, etc.] 'In whose honour the heap of blazing pinewood burns.'

789] 'Grant that this slur on our arms may be wiped off,' viz. defeat by woman. C. understands *dedecus* of Camilla herself, quoting ii. 585, *extinxisse nefas laudabor*.

790 *pulsae*] Like the English 'smitten,' 'stricken,' has the double meaning of 'routed' and 'wounded.' V. here and in *l.* 793 (as C. remarks), avails himself of the ambiguity.

792 *pestis*] 'Fiend,' applied to the Harpies, iii. 215, to Allecto, vii. 505.

793 *inglorius*] The deed, as Arruns represents it, though a real boon to his country will bring no glory to the doer.

795 *mente*] 'Internally,' 'silently;' cf. x. 629.

796 *turbatam*] 'Confounded,' 'surprised.'

797 *alta*] 'Noble,' as iv. 97; of Carthage, xii. 546, of Lyrnesus, and x.

374. Ludwig however understands 'the heights of Soracte.'

801 *aurae*] The whirr of the spear.

805 *trepidae*] 'With wild haste.'

807 *laetitia mixtoque metu*] A favourite variation of V. on the ordinary *laetitia mixta cum metu*; cf. xii. 340.

809] The simile is from *Il.* xv. 586-9.

ille] See on xii. 5.

sequantur] Subjunctive, because of purpose implied; see *P. S. L. G.*, p. 385.

810 *addidit*] The aorist of comparisons. C. takes it of instantaneous action, but this hardly suits the *subiecit* which follows.

816 *trahit*] See on xii. 585.

817 *ad costas*] Pressing against her ribs.

819 *purpureus quondam* = *qui p. erat*; cf. i. 591, *lumenque iuventae purpureum*; Gray's 'purple light of love.'

822 *quicum*] The older form of *quacum*.

partiri] The historical infin. in a relative sentence is noticeable.

823 *hactenus potui*] 'Thus far I have fought the fight.'

828 *fluens*] Cf. *Geor.* iii. 524 (of the dying, etc.), *ad terramque fuit devexo corpore cervix*.

829 *exsolvit se corpore*] 'The spirit quits its mortal coil.'

836-867] Opis bewails Camilla and avenges her death.

836 *Triviae custos*] Cf. *l.* 587, *seq.*

839 *mulcatam*] *Mulco*, *mulcto*, and *multo*, are all by-forms of the same original word; but *mulco* generally means 'I beat,' *multo* and *mulcto* 'I punish;' cf. the desynonymization of 'travail' and 'travel,' 'queen' and 'quean,' 'spirit' and 'sprite,' etc.

843 *desertae*] 'Solitary;' cf. ii. 714, *desertae Cereris terreno ex aggere*—like the British barrows.

854 *vana tumentem*] See xii.

856 *periture*] Cf. xii. 947.

digna Camillae praeemia] Thy just wages for Camilla's death.

857 *tune etiam*, etc.] 'Think you that such as you shall die by Dian's darts?' With bitter irony Opis ascribes Arruns' flight to a wish to fall by a goddess' hand, regarding his death as a matter of certainty.

859 *infensa tetendit*] 'Levelled against him.'

860 *donec coirent*] The subjunctive expresses intention.

861 *manibus aequis*] 'With level hands,' so that the arrow is held level.

864 *una . . . que*] 'At the same time that,' etc.; cf. on l. 294.

866 *obliti*] 'Unheeding.'

868-915] The Latins are routed and fly to the town. Turnus hastens to defend the city. Aeneas marches against the city.

874 *laxos*] 'Unstrung.'

875 *putrem*] 'Dusty,' properly 'crumbling.'

877 *e speculis*] 'On the walls;' see l. 475 and 891.

880] 'Are crushed by the throng of foemen who mingle with the rout.' *super* = 'falling on them.'

882 *tuta domorum*] An explanatory genitive; thus V. has *angusta viarum, ardua terrarum, telluris aperta*, etc.

884 *moenibus accipere*] See on l. 568.

886] Of the townsmen who try to exclude their flying comrades and of those who try to force an entrance.

887 *exclusi . . . pars . . . pars*] Apposition of whole and part; cf. xii. 277.

888 *urgente ruina*] 'By the headlong rout.'

890 *duros obices*] 'Strongly barred.'

892 *monstrat*, etc.] 'Taught by true patriotism.'

ut videre Camillam] 'Marking Camilla's example,' but the words seem hardly appropriate here.

896 *implet*] 'Engrosses.'

904 *apertos*] 'Unguarded.'

907 *inter se absunt*] Cf. Sall. *Jug.* 55, *Duobus locis haud longe inter se castra faciebant.* G.

908 *simul . . . et*] As above, *una . . . que*.

912 *ineant . . . ni tinguat*] Present subj. for pluperf., on the same principle as the historical present, so i. 59.

914] Cf. *Il.* viii. 485:—

Ἐν δ' ἔπειτ' Ὀκεανῷ λαμπρὸν φῶς ἡλίοιο,
Ἐλκον νύκτα μέλαιναν ἐπὶ ζεῖθωρον ἄρουραν.

(quoted by Forbiger.)

915 *moenia*] Of the temporary fort or palisaded camp.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

- TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,
attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis,
5 saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,
tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantis
excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento :
haut secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
10 tum sic affatur regem atque ita turbidus infit :
nulla mora in Turno ; nihil est quod dicta retractent
ignavi Aeneadae ; nec quae pepigere, recusent.
congregior. fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
15 desertorem Asiae,—sedeant spectentque Latini—
et solus ferro crimen commune refellam :
aut habeat victos ; cedat Lavinia coniunx.

- Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :
o praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
20 virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aecum est
consulere ; atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.
sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta

- multa manu ; nec non aurumque animusque Latinost ;
sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
25 nec genus indecores. sine me haec haut mollia fatu
sublatis aperire dolis ; simul hoc animo hauri.
me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque caneant.
victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus
30 coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi :
promissam eripui genero ; arma impia sumpsit.
ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
35 spes Italas, recalent nostro Thybrina fluentia
sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus alba.
quo referor toties ? quae mentem insania mutat ?
si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,
cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo ?
40 quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet
Italia, ad mortem si te—Fors dicta refutet !—
prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem ?
respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis
longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
45 dividit. haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
flectitur, exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.
ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :
quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
50 et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra
spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
feminea tegat et vanis sese occulat umbris.
At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
55 flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat :

- Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
tangit honos animum—spes tu nunc una, senectae
tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini
te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit—
60 unum oro ; desiste manum committere Teucris.
qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
et me, Turne, manent : simul haec invisa relinquam
lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.
accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
65 flagrantem perfusa genas, quod plurimus ignem
subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
alba rosa : talis virgo dabat ore colores.
70 illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus.
ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam :
ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis, neve omine tanto
prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
o mater : neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
75 nuntius haec Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
haut placitura refer : cum primum crastina caelo
puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
non Teucros agat in Rutulos : Teucrum arma quiescant
et Rutulum : nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum :
80 illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.
Haec ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
85 circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacessunt
pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
circumdat loricam umeris ; simul aptat habendo

- ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae,
90 ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
fecerat, et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
exin, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actoris Aurunci spolium ; quassatque trementem,
95 vociferans : Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus
hasta meos, nunc tempus adest ; te maximus Actor,
te Turni nunc dextra gerit. da sternere corpus,
loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsam
semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crines
100 vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis.
his agitur furiis totoque ardentis ab ore
scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis.
mugitus veluti quum prima in proelia taurus
terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua temptat,
105 arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit harena.
Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
Aeneas acuit Martem, et se suscitatur ira,
oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
110 tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
fata docens regique iubet responsa Latino
certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis
orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt.
115 solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant :
campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant ;
in medioque focos et dis communibus aras
gramineas. alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
120 velati limo, et verbena tempora vincti.
procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis

- agmina se fundunt portis. hinc Troius omnis
Tyrrenusque ruit variis exercitus armis ;
haut secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
125 pugna vocet. nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asilas,
et Messapus equom domitor, Neptunia proles.
utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
130 defigunt telluri hastas, et scuta reclinant.
tum studio effusae matres et volgus inermum
invalidique senes turris et tecta domorum
obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.
- At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,—
135 tum neque nomen erat, nec honos, aut gloria monti—
prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat, et ambas
Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.
extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,
diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
140 praesidet ; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem
Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit :
nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
145 praetulerim, caelique lubens in parte locarim :
disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.
qua visa est fortuna pati, parcaeque sinebant
cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi :
nunc iuvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
150 parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.
tu, pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
perge ; decet. forsan miseros meliora sequentur.
vix ea : cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit,

155 terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
non lacrimis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Iuno :
adcelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti,
aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute foedus :
auctor ego audendi. sic exhortata reliquit

160 incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
solis avi specimen : bigis it Turnus in albis,
165 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,
et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos
170 saetigeri fetum suis, intonsamque bidentem
attulit, ammovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
175 tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur :
esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia coniunx,
iam melior, iam, diva, precor, tuque inclute Mavors,
180 cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ;
fontesque, fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :
cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem,
185 cedit Iulus agris ; nec post arma ulla rebelles
Aeneadae referent, ferrove hacc regna lacescent.
sin nostrum annuerit nobis Victoria Martem,—

- ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment—
non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo,
190 nec mihi regna peto, paribus se legibus ambae
invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.
sacra deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto,
imperium sollemne socer: mihi moenia Teucri
constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.
195 sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus
suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, iuro,
Latoniaeque genus duplex, Ianumque bifrontem,
vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis;
200 audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit;
tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor:
nulla dies pacem hanc Italis, nec foedera rumpet,
quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem
avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
205 diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat:
ut sceptrum hoc (dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat)
numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;
210 olim arbos nunc artificis manus aere decoro
inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.
talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis,
conspectu in medio procerum. tum rite sacratas
in flammam iugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
215 eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
iandudum, et vario misceri pectora motu;
tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.
adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
220 suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus,

- tabentesque genae, et iuvenali in corpore pallor.
quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebescere vidit
sermonem, et vulgi variare labantia corda,
in medias acies, formam assimilata Camerti—
- 225 quoi genus a proavis ingens, clarumque paternae
nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis—
in medias dat sese acies, haut nescia rerum,
rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur:
non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
- 230 obiectare animam? numerone, an viribus aequi
non sumus? en, omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt,
fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno.
vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
- 235 succedet fama, vivusque per ora feretur:
nos, patria amissa, dominis parere superbis
cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
iam magis atque magis serpitque per agmina murmur.
- 240 ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini.
qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur
infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
his aliud maius Iuturna adiungit, et alto
- 245 dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum
turbavit mentes Italas monstroque fefellit.
namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra
litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
agminis aligeri; subito cum lapsus ad undas
- 250 cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visa.
aetheraque obscurant pinnis, hostemque per auras

- facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
255 pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales
proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
expediuntque manus, primusque Tolumnius augur,
hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod saepe petivi:
260 accipio, adgnoscoque deos: me, me duce ferrum
corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
territat, invalidas ut aves et litora vestra
vi populat. petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
vela dabit. vos unanimi densete catervas
265 et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.
dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
certa secat. simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
270 hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum
corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat
una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
balteus, et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet,
275 egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
transadigit costas, fulvaeque effundit harena.
at fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
corripiunt, caecique ruunt. quos agmina contra
280 procurrunt Laurentum: hinc densi rursus inundant
Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.
sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
diripuerunt aras; it toto turbida caelo
tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;
285 craterasque focosque ferunt. fugit ipse Latinus
pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.

- infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
subiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
290 Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus,
adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens,
et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
in caput inque umeros. at fervidus advolat hasta
Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
295 desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur:
hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis.
concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.
obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
corripit, et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti
300 occupat os flammis: olli ingens barba reluxit,
nidoremque ambusta dedit: super ipse secutus
caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,
impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum;
sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
305 pastorem, primaque acie per tela ruentem,
ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi
adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
disicit, et sparso late rigat arma cruore.
olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
310 somnus, in aeternam conduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:
quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
o cohibete iras! ictum iam foedus, et omnes
315 compositae leges, mihi ius concurrere soli;
me sinite, atque auferte metus. ego foedera faxo
firma manu; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.
has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
ecce, viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,

320 incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
attulerit. pressa est insignis gloria facti ;
nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.

Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
325 turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet ;
poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.
multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto,
semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
330 proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.
qualis aput gelidi quum flumina concitus Hebrī
sanguineus Mavors clupearum increpat, atque furentis
bella movens immittit equos, illi aequare aperto
ante Notos Zephyrumque volant, gemit ultima pulsu
335 Thraca pedum, circumque atrae Formidinis ora,
Iraeque, Insidiaequae, dei comitatus, aguntur.
talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
hostibus insultans ; spargit rapida ungula rores
340 sanguineos mixtaque cruor calcatur harena.
iamque neci Sthenelumque dedit, Thamyrumque, Pho-
lumque
hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quas Imbrasmus ipse
nutrierat Lycia, paribusque ornaverāt armis,
345 vel conferre manum vel equo praevertēre ventos.
parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
350 ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus ;
illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis

- adfecit pretio nec equis aspirat Achillis.
hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus,
355 sistit equos biiugis et curru desilit, atque
semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et pede collo
inpresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet, et alto
fulgentem tinguunt iugulo atque haec insuper addit:
en, agros et, quam bello, Troiane, petisti,
360 Hesperiam metire iacens: haec praemia, qui me
ferro ausi temptare, ferunt, sic moenia condunt.
huic comitem Asbuten coniecta cuspide mittit,
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilochumque,
et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.
365 ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto
insonat Aegaeo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
quae venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo:
sic Turno, quacumque viam secat agmina cedunt,
conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum,
370 et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem.
non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem
obiecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis
ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata resectum
375 lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixam bilicem
loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem
ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat,
cum rota praecipitem et procursu concitus axis
380 impulit, effunditque solo; Turnusque secutus
imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit harenas.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
interea Aeneas Mnestheus et fidus Achates

- 385 Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum
alternos longa nitentem cuspidē gressus.
saevit, et infracta luctatur harundine telum
eripere auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit:
ense secēt lato volnus, telique latebram
- 390 rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.
iamque aderat Phoebō ante alios dilectus Iapyx
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.
- 395 ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,
scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Aeneas, magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
- 400 concursu, lacrimis immobilis. ille retorto
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra
sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
- 405 nulla viam fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo
subvenit, et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
crebrescit propiusque malum est. iam pulvere caelum
stare vident subeuntque equites et spicula castris
densa cadunt mediis. it tristis ad aethera clamor
- 410 bellantum iuvenum, et duro sub Marte cadentum.
hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
- 415 gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.
hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdato nimbo,
detulit, hoc fuscum labris splendentibus annem

- inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris
ambrosiae sucos, et odoriferam panaceam.
420 fovit ea volnus lymp̄ha longaevus Iap̄yx
ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo volnere sanguis.
iamque secuta m̄anum nullo cogente sagitta
excidit atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
425 arma citi properate viro! quid statis? Iap̄yx
conclamat primusque animos accendit in hostem.
non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
maior agit deus, atque opera ad maiora remittit.
430 ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro
hinc atque hinc oditque moras hastamque coruscat.
postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,
summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur :
435 disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
fortunam ex aliis. nunc te mea dextera bello
defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet.
tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
440 et pater Aeneas, et avonculus excitet Hector.

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
telum immane manu quatiens, simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis
turba fluit castris. tum caeco pulvere campus
445 miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
ossa tremor. prima ante omnes Iuturna Latinos
audiit agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
450 ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto :

- qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
it mare per medium : miseris, heu, praescia longe
horrescunt corda agricolis ; dabit ille ruinas
arboribus, stragemque satis ; ruet omnia late ;
455 ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :
talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostes
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis
adglomerant. ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
Archetium Mnesteus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
460 Ufentemque Gyas ; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.
tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
465 nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis
insequitur : solum densa in caligine Turnum
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.
hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
470 excutit et longe lapsum temone reliquit :
ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
cuncta gerens vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.
nigra velut magnas domini quum divitis aedes
pervolat et pinnis alta atria lustrat hirtundo,
475 pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas,
et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum
stagna sonat : similis medios Iuturna per hostis
fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru ;
iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem,
480 nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe.
haut minus Aeneas tortos legit obviis orbes,
vestigatque virum, et disiecta per agmina magna
voce vocat. quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem,

- alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum ;
485 aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit.
heu, quid agat ? vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,
diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
lenta levis cursu praefixa hastilia ferro,
490 horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.
substitit Aeneas, et se collegit in arma,
poplite subsidens, apicem tamen incita summum
hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
tum vero assurgunt irae insidiisque subactus,
495 diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri,
multa Iovem et laesi testatur foederis aras ;
iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo
terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
suscitat irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
500 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius heros,
expediat ? tanton placuit concurrere motu,
Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras ?
505 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem—ea prima ruentes
pugna loco statuit Teucros—haut multa morantem
excipit in latus, et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ense.
Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Diorem,
510 congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspidē longa,
hunc mucrone ferit ; curruque abscisa duorum
suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.
ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,
tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,
515 nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiaē ;
hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,

- et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten
Arcada : piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae
ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum
520 munera conductaque pater tellure serebat.
ac velut inmissi diversis partibus ignes
arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro ;
aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in aequora currunt,
525 quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc nunc
fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci
pectora, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
530 nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
excudit, eflunditque solo : hunc lora et iuga subter
provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu
incita, nec domini memorum proculcat equorum ;
535 ille ruenti Hyllo, animisque immane frementi
occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :
olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime, Cretheu,
eripuit Turno ; nec di texere Cupencum
540 Aenea veniente sui, dedit obvia ferro
pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.
te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
oppetere, et late terram consternere tergo ;
occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
545 sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles :
hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,
Lynesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.
totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
omnes Dardanidae : Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,

550 et Messapus equum domitor, et fortis Asilas,
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcades alae :
pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi.
nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
555 iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen
ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.

ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.
560 continuo pugnae accendit maioris imago :
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
ductores tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrum
concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
deponunt. celso medius stans aggere fatur : .

565 ne qua meis esto dictis mora, Iuppiter hac stat,
neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
eruum et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.

570 scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno
nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus ?
hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi.
ferte faces propere, foedusque reposcite flammis.
dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

575 dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur.
scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis.
discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant,
ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant aethera telis.
ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit

580 Aeneas, magnaue incusat voce Latinum,
testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,
bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi.

- exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :
urbem alii reserare iubent, et pandere portas
585 Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem ;
arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.
inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro ;
illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra
590 discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras :
volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure caeco
intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.
Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
595 regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,
nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni ;
infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit
extinctum, et subito mentem turbata dolore
600 se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum ;
multaque per maestum demens effata furorem,
purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
quam cladem miserae postquam acceperere Latinae,
605 filia prima manu flores Lavinia crines
et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
turba furit : resonant late plangoribus aedes.
hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
demittunt mentes, it scissa veste Latinus,
610 coniugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruina,
canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans,
multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
615 palantis sequitur paucos iam segnior atque

- iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.
attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit auris
confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.
- 620 ei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu?
quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?
sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
- 625 talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequamur
Troiuigenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;
sunt alii qui tecta manu defendere possint.
ingruit Aeneas Italis, et proelia miscet,
et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
- 630 nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.
Turnus ad haec:
o soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. set quis Olympo
- 635 demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
an fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
nam quid ago? aut quae iam spondet fortuna salutem?
vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murratum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
- 640 oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.
occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
aspiceret, Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.
exscindine domos, id rebus defuit unum,
perpetiar? dextra nec Drancidis dicta refellam?
- 645 terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?
usque adeone mori miserum est? vos o mihi Manes
este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas.
sancta ad vos anima atque istius inscia culpae

- descendam, magnorum haut umquam indignus avorum.
- 650 Vix ea fatus erat, medios volat ecce per hostes
vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum :
Turne, in te suprema salus, miserere tuorum.
fulminat Aeneas armis, summasque minatur
655 delecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum.
iamque faces ad tecta volant. in te ora Latini,
in te oculos referunt : mussat rex ipse Latinus,
quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
660 occidit ipsa sua, lucemque exterrita fugit.
soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
sustentant aciem. circum hos utrimque phalanges
stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
ferrea : tu currum deserto in gramine versas.
- 665 opstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. aestuat ingens
uno in corde pudor, mixtoque insania luctu,
et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
ut primum discussae umbrae, et lux reddita menti,
670 ardentis oculorum orbes ad moenia torsit
turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus
ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,
turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
675 subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos.
iam iam fata, soror, superant, absiste morari ;
quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbist,
morte pati ; nec me indecorem, germana, videbis
680 amplius. hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.
dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocuis arvis,

- perque hostis per tela ruit ; maestamque sororem
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
685 cum ruit avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber
proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;
fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu
exultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque
involvens secum : disiecta per agmina Turnus
690 sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus aurae ;
significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore :
parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;
quaecumque est fortuna, mea est ; me verius unum
695 pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro.
discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

- At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces
praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,
700 laetitia exultans, horrendumque intonat armis :
quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis
cum fremit ilicibus quantus gaudetque nivali
vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
705 convertere oculos Itali quique alta tenebant
moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
armaque deposuere umeris. stupet ipse Latinus,
ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
710 atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,
invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
dat gemitum tellus, tum crebros ensibus ictus
congeminant ; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

- 715 ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno
cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
frontibus incurrunt, pavidī cessere magistri,
stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,
quis memori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
720 illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent,
cornuaque obnixa infigunt et sanguine largo
colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.
725 Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances
sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,
quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ense,
730 et ferit. exclamant Troes trepidique Latini,
arrectaeque amborum acies. at perfidus ensis
frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
nī fuga subsidio subeat. fugit ocior Euro,
ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
735 fama est, praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos
conscendebat equos patrio mucrone relicto,
dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci;
idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
sufficit: postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventumst,
740 mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
dissiluit, fulva resplendent fragmina harena.
ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus;
et nunc huc inde huc incertos implicat orbes:
undique enim densa Teucri includere corona,
745 atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta
interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,

- insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urguet :
inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
750 cervum, aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae,
venator cursu canis et latratibus instat ;
ille autem insidiis et ripa territus alta
mille fugit refugitque vias, at vividus Umber
haeret hians, iam iamque tenet similisque tenenti
755 increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est.
tum vero exoritur clamor ripaeque lacusque
responsant circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.
ille simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.
760 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur
exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis
excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt
huc illuc : neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
765 praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.
forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes ;
770 sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum
sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
hic hasta Aeneae stabat, huc impetus illam
detulerat fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.
incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
775 Dardanides teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu
non poterat. tum vero amens formidine Turnus,
Faune, precor, miserere, inquit, tuque optima ferrum
terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.
780 *dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit.*

- namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus,
viribus haut ullis valuit discludere morsus
roboris Aeneas. dum nititur acer et instat,
rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
785 procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit.
quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere
accessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.
olli sublimes armis animisque relecti,
hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
790 adsistunt contra certamina Martis anhel.
- Iunonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi
alloquitur, fulva pugnas de nube tuentem :
quae iam finis erit, coniunx? quid denique restat?
indigetem Aenean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
795 deberi caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli.
quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?
mortalin decuit violari vulnere divum?
aut ensem—quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?—
ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
- 800 desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris,
nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor, et mihi curae,
saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
ventum ad supremum est. terris agitare vel undis
Troianos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
805 deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenaeos :
ulterius temptare veto. sic Iuppiter orsus ;
sic dea submisso contra Saturnia voltu :
ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui.
- 810 nec tu me aerea solam nunc sede videres
digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa
starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri

- suasi, et pro vita maiora audere probavi;
815 non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum;
adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.
et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.
illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
820 pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum:
cum iam conubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,
ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
neu Troas fieri iubeas, Teucrosque vocari,
825 aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestem.
sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
sit Romana potens Italia virtute propago;
occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.

Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:

- 830 es germana Iovis, Saturnique altera proles,
irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.
verum age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem.
do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
835 utque est nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum
subsident Teucri. morem ritusque sacrorum
adiciam, faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.
hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
supra homines supra ire deos pietate videbis,
840 nec gens ulla tuos aequae celebrabit honores.
annuit his Iuno, et mentem laetata retorsit.
interea excedit caelo, nubemque relinquit.

His actis, aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,
Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.

- 845 dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae,
quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram

- uno eodemque tulit partu paribusque revinxit
serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.
hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
850 apparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris,
si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.
855 illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur :
non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsu sagitta,
armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :
860 talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit.
postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
nocte sedens serum canit inopportuna per umbras ;
865 hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora
fertque refertque sonans clupeumque everberat alis.
illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor
arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
at procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,
870 infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos,
unguibus ora soror foedans, et pectora pugnīs :
quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?
aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? qua tibi lucem
arte morer ? talin possum me opponere monstro ?
875 iam iam linquo acies. ne me terrete timentem,
obscenae volucres, alarum verbera nosco
letalemque sonum ; nec fallunt iussa superba
magnanimi Iovis. haec pro virginitate reponit ?
quo vitam dedit aeternam ? cur mortis ademptast

- 880 condicio? possem tantos finire dolores
nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
immortalis ego? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
te sine, frater, erit? o quae satis ima dehiscat
terra mihi manesque deam demittat ad imos?
- 885 tantum effata caput glauco contextit amictu
multa gemens et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat
ingens arboreum et saevo sic pectore fatur:
quae nunc deinde morast? aut quid iam, Turne, re-
tractas?
- 890 non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.
verte omnes tete in facies et contrahe, quidquid
sive animis sive arte vales, opta ardua pinnis
astra sequi clausumve cava te condere terra.
ille caput quassans: non me tua fervida terrent
- 895 dicta, ferox; di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.
nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,
saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,
limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis;
vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
- 900 qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus:
ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem
tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem:
- 905 genua labant; gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.
tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
nec spatium evasit totum nec pertulit ictum.
ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus
- 910 velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri
succidimus; non lingua valet non corpore notae

- sufficiunt vires nec vox aut verba secuntur :
sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
successum dea dira negat. tum pectore sensus
915 vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem
cunctaturque metu telumque instare tremescit,
nec quo se eripiat nec qua vi tendat in hostem,
nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.
cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
920 sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
eminus intorquet. murali concita numquam
tormento sic saxa fremunt nec fulmine tanti
dissultant crepitus. volat atri turbinis instar
exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit
925 loricae et clipei extremos septemplex orbis :
per medium stridens transit femur. incidit ictus
ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
consurgunt gemitu Rutuli totusque remugit
mons circum et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
930 ille humilis supplex oculos dextramque precantem
protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit,
utere sorte tua. miseri te si qua parentis
tangere cura potest, oro—fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,
935 et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis,
redde meis. vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii videre, tua est Lavinia coniunx ;
ulterius ne tende odiis. stetit acer in armis
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
940 et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo
coeperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto
balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.

945 ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris
exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira
terribilis: tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas
immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
950 hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
fervidus. ast illi solvuntur frigore membra
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

NOTES TO AENEID—BOOK XII.

1-17] Turnus tells Latinus of his determination to meet Aeneas in single combat.

1 *infractos* = *fractos*. Cf. v. 784, *Nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit*.

2 *defecisse*] 'Were cowed.' So Cicero, *deficere animo*.

sua promissa] To meet Aeneas. See xi. 438: *Ibo animis contra*.

repositi] Are claimed *as a due*. This is the force of the *re-*.

3 *signari oculis*] 'Is the mark of every eye.'

ultra] 'Of himself,' 'with self-excited rage;' cf. Horace, *Ep.* i. 12. 22: *si quid petet, ultra defer*. 'If he asks aught, give it spontaneously,' 'seem to anticipate his request.' Often 'even' is the best English equivalent, as in *Aen.* ii. 145: *His lacrimis vitam damus et miserescimus ultra*.

4 *attollitque animos*] 'And rouses his courage.' Elsewhere, to rouse the courage of others, as in ix. 127; x. 250.

Poenorum, etc.] The following simile is taken from *Iliad* xx. 164, but the locality, 'the Libyan plains,' is an addition of V.

5 *ille*] Often pleonastic in comparisons; cf. x. 707; xi. 494, 809. The pronoun anticipates the substantive, and calls attention to the principal figure in the simile; cf. in Greek $\delta\delta'$ *ἐπ'* 'Ὀδυσσεύς.

saucius pectus] Accusative of the part concerned, especially common in poetry.

6 *tum demum*] Referring to the *saucius*. Servius remarks on V.'s fidelity to nature; a lion will not generally show fight till attacked.

movet arma] 'Puts forth his might for battle.'

comantis toros] 'His shaggy muscles,' a bold phrase for 'the mane on his brawny neck.'

7 *latronis*] *Latro* properly means a hired soldier (cf. Greek *λάτρον*, *λατρεῖω*) hence a bandit: here used metaphorically for 'his lurking foe.'

9 *gliccit*] Probably from the same root as *χλιδή*, originally meaning, 'to grow wanton.'

10 *turbidus*] 'With stormy breast.'

infit] The only form existing.

11 *retractent*] Subjunctive because the sentence is consecutive, 'There is no pretext for the Trojans,' etc.

13 *congregedor*] Present for future, as in English, 'I go to meet them.'

sacra] The victims, including all else necessary for the sacrifice; cf. l. 118.

pater] The lengthening of the last syllable is a survival of the older prosody ; cf. the quantity of the Greek $\pi\alpha\tau\epsilon\rho$.

concipe foedus] Dictate or pronounce the treaty. *Concipere verba* is said of one who rehearses a solemn formula for another to repeat after him.

15 desertorem] 'Renegade.'

16 crimen commune] The reproach of cowardice, which touches me and all alike.

17 habeat victos] 'Let him rule us as his vassals.'

18-53] Latinus endeavours to dissuade him from the contest.

18 Olli] The older form of *illi*. Lucretius has *ollas* and *olla*. Notice how the spondaic movement of the verse is an echo of the sense. This line is modelled on Ennius' '*Olli respondit rex Albai longai*.'

19 praestans animi] Seemingly a relic of the locative case ; cf. *pendere animi, dubios sententiae*, Livy xxxiii. 25.

quantum] Not *quanto*, because *exsuperas* is not a comparative in form, though it is in sense.

feroci] 'Brave,' 'fiery' ; never = *ferus*, fierce.

20 impenitus] Generally in comparative : 'at great cost,' 'greatly.'

22 Dauni] The mythical king of Apulia. *Dannus agrestium regnavit populorum*, Horace.

23 animusque] 'And the will to give it.'

25 haec haut mollia fatu] 'These hard truths.'

27 veterum procorum] 'Of her former suitors,' those who wooed her before the coming of Aeneas. *Procus* is derived from *procor*.

28 fas] With special reference to *divi*, though, as C. remarks, *homines* may refer to soothsayers interpreting the omens. For the oracle see vii. 97 foll.

canebant] Cf. xi. 399.

29 cognato sanguine] 'By ties of blood.' Turnus and Lavinia were first cousins, Venilia the mother of Turnus being sister to Amata.

31 arma impia] As against a guest, and also, perhaps, against the will of the gods ; generally of civil war. The hiatus *genero* ; *arma* is justified by the stop.

32 ex illo] 'Since then,' as *ex quo*.

33 primus] 'You most of all.'

34 bis victi] In the battles related in Books x. and xi.

35 recalent] 'Reek.' The *re-* expresses the change from cold to hot ; so *requiesco*, to rest from labour.

36 ossibus albet] 'Are strewn with bleaching bones.' *Testes estote Philippi et quorum sparsis ossibus albet humus*, Ovid.

37 quo referor toties] Literally, 'whither am I being borne ever backward and forward ?' 'why vacillate I thus ?'

39 incolumi] Supply *Turno*.

41 Fors dicta refutet] Parenthetical like $\delta \mu\eta \gamma\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota\tau\alpha$. *Refutare* is literally to stop water from boiling over by pouring on cold water.

43 *res bello varias*] 'The chances in war,' after V.'s usual manner for the ordinary phrase *res belli varias*.

44 *Ardea*] A town of the Rutuli, S.E. of Lavinium.

45 *violentia Turni*] The abstract for the concrete; cf. Horace, *Sat.* ii. 1. 72, *mitis sapientia Laeli* for 'the sage Laelius.'

46 *medendo*] The Latin gerund is in itself neither active nor passive, but simply expresses the action of the verb. The sense is determined by the context. Its force may be illustrated by the verbal substantive in English, 'a riding horse,' 'the church-going bell,' and by the infinitive in Greek, *δεινὸς λέγειν*, clever at speaking; *δεινὸν λέγειν*, dreadful to be told; so, rarely, the active participle, *πρὸς τομῶντι πῆματι*, a cutting sore, i.e. a sore which requires the knife; cf. also German, *er ist zu loben*, 'he is praiseworthy.'

47 *instittit*] *Insisto* is properly to set out on a journey; so, to begin.

48 *optime*] Ironical, like the Homeric *δαμόνιε*: 'good father.'

49 *letumque*, etc.] 'And let me barter life for fame.' Notice the alliteration; cf. v. 230.

50 *et nos*] I as well as Aeneas.

51 *volnere*] *Volnus* is either a wound received or a wound given; cf. v.

433: *Multa viri nequidquam inter se volnere iactant*.

52 *longe illi erit*] 'Will fail him at his need.' So in prose, *longe abesse alicui*.

quae tegat] Subjunctive because the relative introduces a final clause.

nube] The *ἀέθρ* or mist in which the gods of the *Iliad* often enfold their favourite heroes.

53 *et vanis sese occulat umbris*] 'While she hides herself in baffling shades.' So in *Iliad* v. 186, 'one of the immortals stood by his shoulders wrapped in cloud.' *Vanus* is for *vacuus* connected with *vacuus*.

54-58] *Amata* adds her entreaties to those of *Turnus*. *Lavinia* listens suffused with bashful blushes. *Turnus* pronounces his final resolve.

54 *nova pugnae sorte*] Either, 'the unforeseen event which the battle had caused,' or 'the new condition of a single combat.' In the latter case *pugnae* will be an explanatory genitive.

55 *moritura tenebat*] 'Clung to him as one resolved to die.' *Amata* had already taken the resolution of suicide which she carries out l. 603. For force of participle cf. *Septimi Gades aditure mecum* (who art ready to go).

56 *per has ego te lacrimas . . . oro*] Cf. iv. 314. In these cases the inverted order of the words seems to express the broken utterance of impassioned petition. So in Greek, *πρὸς σε δεξίλας*, etc.

per ai quis, etc.] = *per honorem si quis honos*, etc. A comparison of vii. 401, *si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae gratia*, seems to show that *honos* is here used in the very uncommon sense of 'respect for,' 'reverence for;'; we may however give it its ordinary meaning of 'glory'—'by the glory of Queen *Amata*, if her glory still is dear to you.' 'ΚΟΝΟΥ' as a

moral quality can never be rendered in Latin by *honor*; *pudor* is the nearest equivalent.

58 *requies*] 'Stay.'

59 *in te omnis*, etc.] 'You are the sole prop on which our tottering house leans.'

61 *isto certamine*] The contest you are provoking.

62 *haec lumina*] The light of day; *hic* like the Greek *ὅδε* is used of this world as opposed to *ille*, *ἐκεῖνος*, the world of the dead.

64] Lavinia is confused by her mother's words. She blushes to hear herself spoken of in Turnus' presence as his destined bride, she is covered with shame at the thought that she, though innocent, is the cause of the war. G. calls attention to V.'s art in never revealing Lavinia's feelings. If she had favoured Turnus, our sympathy for Aeneas fighting for an unwilling bride would be lessened. If, on the other hand, he had made her declare her preference for Aeneas, the folly of Turnus in fighting against the wishes both of parents and daughter would have seemed sheer madness.

65 *cui plurimus*, etc.] 'While crimson blushes fire her cheeks, and mantle o'er her glowing face.'

67 *violaverit*] 'Stains.' The simile is from *Il.* iv. 141, ὥς δ' ὅτε τίς τ' ἐλέφαντα γυνή φόνικι μύρῃ.

68 *ebur*] The lengthening of the final syllable has not the same justification as in *pater*, *l.* 13; *dolor*, *l.* 422. Probably, as Mr. Nettleship suggests, V. is imitating Ennius without understanding the reason which made him lengthen certain words in *r*.

69 *dabat colores*] 'Coloured,' 'flushed.' Cf. ii. 698, *longo limite sulcus dat lucem*, a long train of fire is lit, ix. 292, *dedere Dardanidae lacrimas*.

70 *illum turbat amor*] 'Smit with wild passion Turnus gazes on the maiden.'

71 *ardet in arma magis*] 'The fiercer for the fight he burns,' C. Cf. ii. 347, *audere in proelia*.

72 *omine tanto*] 'With such evil omen,' *i.e.* with such presentiments of evil; cf. *Il.* xxiv. 218, μή μ' ἐθέλοντ' ἔναι κατερύκαε, μηδέ μοι αὐτῇ δρῖς ἐν μεγάροισι κακὸς πέλειν (Priam's speech to Hecuba).

74 *neque enim*, etc.] 'Turnus is not free to stay his death,' *i.e.* 'even if I am fated to fall in fight, still I am bound in honour to fight.'

75 *nuntius haec Idmon*, etc.] 'Herald Idmon, bear my challenge to the Phrygian king.' *Nuntius* is for *noviventius* (Corssen says *noventius*, from an assumed verb, *novere*). *Tyrannus* in V., like the Greek *τύραννος*, has not the bad sense of our 'tyrant.'

77 *rotis*] 'Chariot;' the part for the whole; so *l.* 671.

78 *non agat* differs from *ne agat*; the first expresses a command, the second a wish; cf. Ovid *A. A.* iii. 133, *Munditiis capimur non sint sine luge capilli*, G.

Tenarum arma = Tencri] For form, see *L. P.* p. 120.

79 *dirimamus*] 'Decide.' *Dirimo* is for *disimo*, as *diribeo* for *dishi-beo*.

80 *Lavinia coniunx*] 'Lavinia's hand.'

81-112] Turnus and Aeneas both prepare for the coming contest.

81 *rapidus*] Adjective for adverb. This use is rare in poetry except with adjectives of time, as *matutinus*, and is confined in prose to a few words like *invitus*.

82 *ante ora*] 'Before him.'

83 *decus*] In apposition to *quos*, = *qui decus essent*, 'to grace his stalls.'

Orithyia] The daughter of Erechtheus king of Athens, whence, as the myth is told in the *Phaedrus* of Plato, Boreas carried her off to Thrace. We must not inquire too curiously how a Thracian queen can have given the steeds to Pilumnus, a local deity of Italy, the great-grandfather of Turnus (*quartus avus*, x. 619).

84 *qui candore*, etc.] A translation from *Il.* x. 437, *λευκότεροι χιόνος, θελειν δ' ἀνέμοισιν ὁμοιοί.*

qui anteirent is a consecutive sentence, 'so swift that they outstripped,' or perhaps it may be explained as virtually oblique; we are not told of the quality of the horses as a fact, but as the opinion of the giver. To turn it into *oratio recta* the sentence would run, 'I give you these horses which will grace your stalls, seeing they are as swift,' etc. For *decus*, see on xi. 7.

85 *laccassunt*] 'Pat.' *Lacessere* is from *lactere*, to move (obsolete, except in compounds, as *allicere*); for meaning compare *pugnam laccassunt*, v. 429, with the common phrase *bella movere*.

Cf. *Geor.* iii. 185—

*tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistris
vocibus, et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.*

87 *auro squalentem*] 'Incrusted with gold;' *squalere*, properly 'to be scaly like a serpent.'

orichalco] Gr. *ὀρὶχαλκος*, 'mountain brass,' sometimes from a mistaken origin written *aurichalcus*; it seems to have been a *pale* (*albo*) brass, in colour resembling gold, but the descriptions are too indefinite to enable us to identify it, and the orichalc of the poets, like adamant, belongs to the kingdom of fable rather than of nature.

88 *habendo*] 'To his hand;' Servius paraphrases *ad habendum*; cf. *Geor.* ii. 250, *Sed p̄ctis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo*. So *habilis* is used for 'fitted,' *Aen.* i. 318; ix. 305.

89 *ensemque clipeumque*] *Que* is often lengthened by V. in this position, in imitation of Homer, who similarly lengthens *re* in *arsis*. A double consonant mostly follows.

cornua] 'The branching plumes;' C. takes it as the projections in which the plumes were fixed.

91 *et Stygia*, etc.] As iron is hardened by being dipped when hot in water (cf. viii. 451, *alii stridentia tingunt aera lacu*), so the sword would

be made preternaturally hard by being dipped in the charmed waters of the Styx.

93 *valtdiam*, etc.] A favourite alliteration with V., expressive of pathos or force. So *vim viribus exit*, xi. 750 and vi. 833.

94 *Actoris Aurunci*] An objective genitive. The *Aurunci* were a tribe on the south coast of Latium.

tremementem] An anticipatory epithet, 'and makes it quiver.'

95] So Schiller makes Tell address his bow before he shoots the apple. *numquam frustrata vocatus*] 'That didst never yet fail me at my call.'

96 *te maximus Actor*] Understand *gessit*.

97 *da sternere*] Cf. i. 66, *Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere ventos. Petitis obliqua*: in prose the subjunctive would have been required.

99 *semiviri*] 'Effeminate'; cf. iv. 215.

100 *vibratos*] Properly 'twisted,' so 'curled.' Cicero, *Pro Sestio* viii., jeers at the consul Gabinius' *calamistrata coma*. So too a Roundhead talked of the love-locks of the Cavaliers.

101 *totoque ardentis*, etc.] A bold phrase which must be toned down in translation, 'all his face ablaze sparkles.'

103 *prima*] Adverbially; cf. v. 857, *Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus*, C.; also l. 632.

104 *irasci in cornua*] The phrase is repeated from *Geor.* iii. 232. Euripides has *els kēpas θυμώμενοι*, *Bacchae* 742. Three interpretations have been proposed:—(1) to give an angry upward glance; (2) to vent his rage on his horns; (3) to put his rage into his horns, to butt savagely. Silius Italicus, a great imitator of V., has *torvi in cornua tauri*, which seems to favour the last interpretation.

105 *ventosque lacessit*] Cf. 'I fight not as one that beateth the air.'

106 *aut sparsa*, etc.] 'Or upturns the sand as prelude to the fray.'

107 *maternis armis*] The arms forged by Vulcan and given him by his mother Venus. See viii. 613 *seq.*

108 *acuit Martem*] 'Rouses his martial spirit.'

109 *componi*] 'Was likely soon to end'; literally, was being settled.

110 *metum Iuli*] See note on l. 45.

113-133] The lists are prepared.

113]

'Now Morn her rosy step in the Eastern clime

Advancing sowed the earth with orient pearl.'—MILTON, *P. L.* iii. 1.

115] From Ennius' '*funduntque elatis naribus lucem*.'

116 *campum*] 'The lists.'

118 *focos*] 'Braziers.' Cf. l. 285, *Diripuerunt aras . . . craterasque focosque ferunt*, C. *Fuoco* is the Italian for fire.

dis communibus] 'The gods which both adored.' Cf. viii. 275, *Communemque vocat deum*.

120 *limo*] The *limus* was the apron the sacrificing priests wore, so

called, according to Servius, from its wavy purple border (*lima*). *Linus*, the adjective, means 'slanting,' 'oblique.'

verbena] Vervain, properly the sacred herbs gathered on the Capitol with which the Fetials and Pater Latratus were crowned; hence any sacred plant, such as laurel, olive, myrtle.

121 pilata] A participle or participial adjective formed from the substantive. Cf. *hastatus*, *clipeatus*, in Latin, 'honied,' 'talented,' in English. We should naturally take it as meaning 'armed with pikes.' Varro, however, the great Roman antiquarian, explains it as 'serried.'

126 superbi] 'Gay.'

127 genus Assaradi] A loose apposition, 'the family' for 'of the family.'

129 in spatia sua] 'Within his barriers.' Elsewhere V. uses *spatia* for the laps of a racecourse, and x. 400 for a respite.

130 telluri] The dative here probably represents the locative. So *Geor.* ii. 290, *Terrae defigitur arbos*, but it may be the common poetical dative of motion too. Med. and Pal. have *tellure*.

131 studio effusae] 'Pouring forth in their eagerness;' others construe 'wild with curiosity,' comparing ii. 651, *lacrimis effusi*.

134-160] Juno invokes Juturna to aid her brother Turnus.

134 e summo] The English idiom is 'on the top.'

Albanus] The Alban Mount, about 14 miles south of Rome, celebrated in after days as the scene of the *feriae Latinae*.

139 diva deam] Probably no difference of meaning. Servius, however, says that *diva* as the older form of the word is the more honourable title. Juturna is a fountain near the river Numicus, famous for its healing waters; hence, according to Varro, the name = Iuviturna.

142 decus fluviorum] 'Fairest of river nymphs;' cf. *luna astrorum decus*.

143 scis ut praetulerim] Oblique interrogation. Distinguish the meaning of *scis me praetulisse*.

144 ingratum] Either hateful to me his lawful wife, or disastrous to those whom he loves.

146 ne me incuses] 'Lest you should blame me' (as you would if I withheld the information).

147 qua] = *qua ratione*, 'as,' i.e. as far as, cf. xi. 293. Fate is stronger than Juno, as the *μοῖρα* of Greek tragedy is greater than Zeus.

148 cedere] Here = *succedere*.

149 imparibus concurrere fatis] 'Is outmatched in the unequal fray.'

150 parcarum dies] 'Fate's dark day,' the *μόρσιμον ἥμαρ* of Homer, C.

151] Servius remarks that the gods always leave a dying man.

152 si quid praesentius audes] 'If thou hast the heart to try some bold device.' *Praesentius* = *praesentius solito*. *Praesens* of a god ready to help (cf. 'a very present help in time of trouble,' *Eng. Prayerbook*).

153 *forsan miseros*, etc.] Things are at their worst, who can tell but what they will mend. Cf. *Non si male nunc et olim sic erit.*

155 *honestum*] 'Fair.'

158 *aut tu*] The *tu* emphasises the alternative, 'or else.' Cf. vi. 369, *aut tu . . . da dextram misero.*

conceptum] See on l. 13.

excute] 'Confound;' the metaphor seems to be that of dashing from the hand.

159 *auctor ego audendi*] 'Tis I that bid thee dare.'

161-215] Latinus and Aeneas ratify the treaty. If Turnus conquers, Aeneas shall retire from Latium; if Aeneas is victorious, the two nations shall live on equal terms.

161 *Interea reges*, etc.] *Reges* has no predicate; for the general subject the particular ones which compose it are substituted. To make the sentence regular *reges* ought to be in the genitive. Cf. xi. 887.

ingenti mole] 'In high state;' to Servius this seems more probable than the alternative interpretation 'of towering frame.'

164 *solis avi specimen*] 'Proving his descent from the sun god.' Latinus according to Hesiod was the son of Circe, the daughter of the sun and Odysseus. It is hard to reconcile the present genealogy with that given in vii. 47 *seq.* Latinus is there the grandson of Picus. According to one myth Circe was enamoured of Picus. This would make him great-grandson of the sun. *Avus* however may be loosely used.

bigis in albis] A chariot drawn by two white steeds.

165 *bina hastilla*] 'A pair of darts.' So always, in prose at least, except with nouns like *litterae* which have no singular.

167 *sidereo*] Starry, bright as a star. So in x. 271, Aeneas' shield is compared to a comet or Sirius.

caelestibus armis] Cf. l. 107.

168 *spes altera Romae*] 'After him Rome's hope and stay.'

169 *pura*] 'White;' see xi. 711.

170 *bidens*] A two-year-old sheep, so called because of the two prominent teeth which mark that age.

171 *admovit*] The proper sacrificial word. It was considered an ill omen to be forced to drag a victim to the altar. Cf. *statuere ad aram*, v. 237.

172 *conversal lumina*] See on xi. 507.

173 *fruges salsas*] 'Salted barley cakes.'

174 *notant*] 'Score.'

paterisque altaria libant] One of V.'s recondite phrases for *pateras libant altaribus*. 'Possibly suggested by the late use of *λεῖβεσθαι*, of being sprinkled,' C.

176 *haec terra*] The land of Italy; a modification of the common invocation of earth.

177 *potui*] 'I have endured.'

179 **mellor**] Understand *futura*. Cf. *Ec.* 5. 65, *Sis bonus o felixque tuis*.

Mavors] See xi. 389.

180 **torques**] *Torquere* is to twist, so to bend to one's will, to sway. Cf. iv. 269 (of Jupiter), *caelum et terras qui numine torquet*.

181] For prosody see note on l. 89. Thus Agamemnon, *Il.* iii. 278, and Prometheus in the play of Aeschylus, adjure the river-gods.

182 **religio**] 'The sanctity,' *i.e.* 'the sacred powers;' abstract for concrete. *Religio*, from *religare*, 'to bind firmly,' not *relegere* (see Munro on Lucret. i. 109), means, 1. a scrupulous observance of sacred things; 2. the feeling of awe which prompts such observance; 3. the sacred things themselves; 4. the *kyros* or curse which attaches to the violation of them.

caeruleo] For *caeruleo*, the colour of the sky, dark blue; often dark, as *caerulei Plutonis equi*, *Ov. F.* iv. 446.

183 **fors**] = *forte*; originally parenthetical, *ut fors est*. See on xi. 50.

184 **Evandri ad urbem**] Evander, the Arcadian prince said to have settled in Italy some sixty years before the Trojan war. His city stood on the future site of Rome. See viii. 333 *seq.*

185 **agris**] Ablative; cf. *Hor. Od.* ii. 3. 17, *cedes coemptis saltibus*.

rebelles] Resuming the war. Rebellion must never be rendered by *rebellio* but *tumultus*, *seditio*.

187 **nostrum annuerit Martem**] 'Shall give us the day.' *Nostrum* is a secondary predicate. For *noster* = 'propitious' cf. ii. 396, *haud numine nostro*, v. 832, *ferunt sua flamina classem*. *Mars* = fortune of war, as *aequo Marte pugnatum est*, *Livy*. For construction of *annuo* cf. i. 254, *Nos tua progenies caeli quibus annuis arcem*.

190 **paribus legibus**] Governed by equal laws, a modal ablative; they are to live together as *ισόνομοι*, not as conquerors and subjects but as *invictae*, both unconquered.

191 **se in foedera mittant**] Modelled after phrases *mittere in suffragium*, to poll, *mittere in arbitrium*, to put under the power of.

192 **sacra deosque dabo**] 'I will prescribe their gods and worship.'

socer] = *ἐκυρος*, cf. *ὅς, sus*; *ὄλη, σὺνα*, etc.

193 **imperium sollemne**] 'His ancient sway.' *Sollemnis* from *sollus* = *ἅλος*, and *annus*, that recurs when the year is complete, so, regular.

197 **haec eadem iuro**] A sort of cognate accusative. I swear Jove = I swear an oath by Jove.

198] Latona's children are Phoebus and Diana. Janus, Servius tells us, presided over treaties.

199 **sacraria Ditis**] The shrine or sacred abode of Dis, *i.e.* Tartarus.

200 **foedera fulmine sancit**] 'Maintains treaties with his thunder,' *i.e.* strikes truce-breakers with his bolts.

201 **medios ignis et numina**] 'The fires and gods that are between us,' either literally of their position, or more probably = the *di communes* above.

203 *volentem avertet*] 'Turn away from my purpose.'

204 *tellurem effundat in undas*] 'Make earth melt into water, whelming both in one deluge.'

206] From *Il.* i. 234, *seq.* :—

ναὶ μὰ τὴν ὄψιν σκῆπτρον, τὸ μὲν οὐποτε φύλλα καὶ ὄζους
φύσει ἐπειδὴ πρῶτα τομὴν ἐν ὄρεσσι λέλοιπεν, κ.τ.λ.

ut] 'As surely as.'

207 *fronde levi virgulta nec umbras*] Budding spray or leafy shade.

208 *cum semel* renders the *ἐπειδὴ πρῶτα* of Homer. *Cum* then has virtually the force of *ex quo*, much as we use 'since' in both a temporal and a logical sense, C.

imo de stirpe] *Stirps*, a stem of a tree, is masculine in V.; *stirps*, a family, is feminine.

209 *matre*] 'The mother tree.'

ferro] Ablative of the instrument.

211 *inclusit*] 'Encased.'

patribus is V.'s equivalent for Homer's *δικασπόλοι*, judges :—

νῦν αὖτέ μιν νῆες Ἀχαιῶν
ἐν παλάμῃς φορεοῦσι δικασπόλοι.

It must mean senators, but there is no tradition of senators ever having borne sceptres. *Dedit gestare*, a prolativum infin. The construction is found also in prose, though rarely : *dare bibere*, Livy xl. 47.

214 *in flammam ingulant*] 'Slay over the flames.'

viscera may either mean the larger entrails, the heart and liver, or the flesh ; if the latter, translate 'and flay the still warm bodies.'

216-244] *Juturna* excites the Latins to break the treaty.

216 *videri*] Historical infinitive. *Ianiudum* belongs to both clauses.

218 *non viribus aequis*] A much disputed phrase. The simplest explanation seems to supply *eos*, and take *non viribus aequis* as a descriptive ablative = an adjective. G. aptly compares Ovid, *Met.* i. 19 : *Frigida pugnabant calidis, humentia siccis, mollia cum duris, sine pondere habentia pondus* (light with heavy).

219 *adiuvat*, etc.] 'Their dismay increases as they mark how Turnus approaches with soft steps.' The noun and participle coalesce so as to form a single notion, which is the subject of the sentence ; thus *Turnus progressus* = *progressio Turni* ; cf. Tacitus, *Ann.* i. 8 : *Occisus dictator Caesar* (the murder of Caesar) *aliis pessimum aliis pulcherrimum facinus videbatur*.

222 *quem sermonem*] The whispers of the crowd are implied in the preceding lines, though not actually expressed.

224] A Camers or Camertes occurs in x. 562 ; he is king of Amyclae, and pursued by Aeneas.

226 *et ipse*] From *cui*, l. 225, we must supply *qui*. C. compares ix.

593: *Cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem Germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.*

227 *haut nescia rerum*] 'Knowing well her task.'

231 *en omnes*, etc.] These Trojans, etc., compose their whole force.

232 *fatalisque manus*] A phrase of very doubtful meaning. C. following Forbiger explains *fatalis* as ironical, 'these men of fate.' The Etruscans were warned by oracles to wait for foreign leaders before they rose against Mezentius. Juturna hints that these oracles would prove false guides.

Etruria] = *Etrusci*. They hated Turnus because he had sheltered the expelled tyrant; viii. 493.

233 *vix hostem*, etc.] 'Scarce every second man of us will find a foe, should we meet in battle.' The rhythm of the line seems to make for putting a comma after *hostem*, not *alterni*. Notice the moods of the conditional sentence. The proportion of the two armies is a *fact*, not dependent on the *chance* of their meeting.

234 *quorum se devovet aris*] Turnus is represented as the champion of his country's gods, whom Aeneas would expel.

235 *vivusque per ora feretur*] Cf. *Geor.* iii. 9, *virum volitare per ora*, and Ennius' epitaph on himself, *volito vivu' per ora virum*. The meaning in each case seems to be, 'live in men's mouths,' not, 'live in the eyes of men.'

237 *lentus*] 'Pliant'; so, 'weak,' 'idle.'

238 *sententia*] 'Decision,' 'decided feelings,' 'discontent.'

241 *rebus*] 'For their state.'

242 *foedusque precantur infectum*] Verbs of wishing not unfrequently take a participial construction, as, *rex id celatum voluerat*. Cic. *magno cum optaverit emptum intactum Pallanta*, x. 503; *infectum* is here used in a positive sense, 'annulled.'

244-310] Juturna sends a prodigy, encouraged by which Tolumnius hurls his javelin into the Trojan ranks; the conflict becomes general.

245 *praesentius*] 'More powerfully'; used in a somewhat different sense from *l.* 152.

246 *monstroque fefellit*] 'Or deceived them by its awful import,' or, more freely, 'none of false presage.'

247 *aethra*] Defined by Servius as *splendor aetheris*, the bright sky.

litoreas] 'River birds,' as is clear from the passage in Homer (*Il.* xv. 691, *ποταμὸν παρά βοσκομένων*) of which this is an imitation.

250] The lordly swan is of course Turnus.

rapit improbus uncia] 'Trusses in his rapacious talons.' The primary meaning of *improbus* is 'immoderate,' so *improba rabies*, ii. 356, excessive rage; *improbus anser*, *Geor.* i. 119, the guzzling goose; *labor omnia vincit improbus*, *Geor.* i. 145, dogged labour.

251] 'The Italians gazed intent, when lo,' etc. The loose way in which V. appends a sentence connected by *que* or *et* when other writers would use a participle is very noticeable; cf. *l.* 246, iii. 226, ix. 374.

252 **convertunt clamore fugam**] 'Wheel round screaming;' literally 'they turn back (i.e. reverse) their flight.' Prose would require *cum clamore*, or an adjectival predicate as *magno clamore*. Livy, however, has *clamore*.

254 **facta nube**] 'In a thick cloud;' on the analogy of *facto agmine*.

256 **fluvio**] Poetical dative of motion to; cf. v. 451, *It clamor caelo*; *Ec.* viii. 101, *Rivoque fluenti transque caput jace*.

257 **salutant**] 'Hail.'

258 **expediuntque manus**] A disputed phrase. Servius, 'show their desire for battle by a show of hands:' C., 'make their hands ready for the fight.' It may, I think, mean 'deploy their squadrons;' cf. *expedire aciem*.

259 **erat**] Referring to the time when he prayed. C. compares *ἦν ἄρα*, 'it is after all the fact.'

260 **accipio**] Like Greek *δέχεσθαι*, the regular word for welcoming an omen, but it is rarely, as here, used absolutely.

261] Wagner notices how in interpreting the meaning of the omen, Tolumnius repeats the words. For *improbis* cf. xi. 512.

262 **et litora**, etc.] A secondary clause which might be expressed by a participle is often thus added to a relative sentence, instead of repeating the relative; cf. vi. 350, *Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam*, and l. 674, 944.

267 **sonitum dat**] 'The whirring cornel sped hurtling through the sky straight to its mark.' Notice the alliteration.

268 **simul hoc**] Understand *factum est*.

269 **cunel**] The ranks of spectators; properly the wedge-shaped benches of a theatre.

calefactaque corda tumultu] 'And tumultuous rage fires their hearts.' V. in *Aen.* vi. 856 uses *tumultus* in its ordinary more restricted sense—a rising *en masse* of the Gauls or other subject race.

270 **hasta volans, ut forte**] There is a slight anacoluthon owing to the interposed sentence; cf. l. 488. In this and the parallel passage, v. 329, *Labitur infelix caecis ut forte iuvenis Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas*, it is disputed whether *ut* means 'where.' Probably it approaches this meaning just as in English, 'the javelin struck him as he stood' = 'where he stood.'

271 **corpora fratrum**] A periphrasis more common in Greek than Latin, but cf. iv. 132, *odora canum vis*, and l. 335.

273 **ad medium**] By the waist; *medium*, a substantive, as often in V. Others read *medium* supplying *alvum*.

teritur qua, etc.] 'Just where the belt pressed the stomach, and a buckle clasps the ends.' C. understands *laterum iuncturas* as the ribs.

275 **iuvenem transadigit costas**] σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ κατὰ μέρος, whole and part construction; cf. *τί δέ σε φένας ἔκρο πένθος*, and x. 698, *Latagum . . . occupat os*.

276 **effundit**] More graphic than *extendit* a v. l., 'stretched him prone.'

- 277 at fratres . . . pars] Cf. note on l. 161.
 280 inundant] 'Stream forth.'
 281 Agyllini] Agylla, the old name of Caere, a city of Etruria.
 pictis armis] Probably 'arms inlaid with gold.' Servius says that the Arcadians bore shields with figures of gods on them.
 282 amor decernere] Prolative infin. ; prose would require *decernendi*.
 283 diripuerit] Perfect of instantaneous action ; cf. *Geor.* i. 330, *Terra tremit, fugere ferae*, and l. 715, *cessere magistri*.
 toto caelo] Ablative of place.
 284] Cf. Milton, *P. R.* iii. 324, 'Sharp sleet of arrowy showers,' and Gray, *The Fatal Sisters* :—

'Iron sleet of arrowy shower
 Hurtles in the darkened air.'

V. himself borrowed the phrase from Ennius, *fit ferreus imber*.

- 285 ferunt] Like φέρειν, ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν. For *focos*, see note on l. 118.

ipse] 'Even.'

286 divos = *simulacra divum*. They have not been mentioned before, but this allusive reference to them is quite in V.'s manner.

287 currus = *equi*. Cf. vii. 163, *domitantque in litore currus* ; *Geor.* i. 514, *neque audit currus habenas* ; and *Geor.* iii. 267, *Glauci Potniades malis membra absumsere quadrigae* (quoted by G.). So *equi*, ἵπποι, often = *currus*, as in l. 736.

288 subiciunt] 'Throw from below ;' so *suspicio*, to look up at. Three classes of warriors are described, charioteers, horsemen, and foot-soldiers ; *et* = *aut*.

290 avidus confundere] A Greek construction ; cf. *ludere pertinax, callidus condere*, Horace.

291 adverso proterret equo, etc.] 'Charged full at and routed, back he springs retreating, and stumbles, poor wretch, o'er the altar behind him, falling backwards on head and shoulder.'

293 in caput] Cf. *in praeceps*, headlong.

a tergo] Cf. *a dextra, a latere*, on the right, on the side.

294 trabali] His spear was 'like a weaver's beam.' Ennius has *telum trabale*. The *clavi trabales* of Hor. *Od.* i. 35. 18, are large spikes for beams.

295 altus equo] 'Towering on his steed ;' adjective for participle, so *arduus equo*.

296 hoc habet] Or, *habet*, a phrase of the arena, 'a hit.'

mellor] Cf. *hanc animam vobis pro meliore damus*, Ovid (of a sow sacrificed for a boy).

298 ambustum] *Amb.* = Gr. ἀμφι, 'burnt on either side,' as opposed to *perustus*, 'burnt through and through.'

300 occupat os flammis] 'Full in his face he dashed the flames.' *Occupo* is often used absolutely for to anticipate = Greek φθάω, so Ovid

uses *occupare aliquem*, and Livy *occupare* with infinitive, but the present construction, *occupare aliquid*, seems peculiar to V.

301 *super ipse secutus*] 'Following up the attack.' *Ipse* in person as opposed to *torris*; so below, *ipsum* is the whole body as opposed to the part *caesaries*.

303 *terrae applicat*] 'Pins to earth.' For dative, cf. *proiecit fluvio*, l. 256, and perhaps *telluri defigunt*, l. 170.

304 *sic*] Pleonastic, resuming the participle *nitens*; cf. l. 225, *Despiciens mare . . . sic constitit*.

305 *pastorem primaque*, etc.] The shepherds and countrymen took Turnus' side; see vii. 681. It is quite in V.'s way to make two clauses grammatically co-ordinate which are not logically so; cf. *comitem et consanguinitate propinquum*, ii. 86, c.

307 *reducta*, etc.] Drawn backwards, upheaved to deal the blow.

309] Cf. *Il.* xi. 241, *ὅς δ' μὲν αὖθι' πεσὼν κοιμήσατο χάλκεον ὄπλον*.

310 *in aeternam*, etc.] 'Their light is closed in endless night.' *In* with accus. signifies the effect; cf. vii. 13, *Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum*; vi. 42, *Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum*, and l. 854, *in omen*.

311-323] Aeneas, attempting to stay the tumult, is wounded.

311 *tendebat*] Was stretching when he was wounded.

inermem] He had laid aside his arms for the sacrifice.

313 *quaeve ista repens*, etc.] 'What means this sudden outbreak of discord among you?' Join *repens* with *surgit*.

315 *leges*] 'Terms.'

316 *me sinite*, etc.] 'Leave me to fight, and away with suspicions.'

faxo] See on xi. 465.

317 *Turnum debent*, etc.] 'By these sacred rites, Turnus is already mine.'

318 *vox* is the utterance or speech as a whole, *verba* the words which comprise it.

319 *alis allapsa*] 'Sped on wings,' 'came flying.'

320 *incertum*, etc.] 'From whose bow it sped, who drove it whirling home, no man knew;' '*quo turbine* seems to = *cuius turbine*,' C. For *turbo*, the rush of a missile, cf. xi. 284, *quo turbine torqueat hastam*.

322 *pressa est*] 'Is hidden;' cf. ix. 324, *vocem premit*; vii. 103, *haec non ipse suo premit ore Latinus*.

323] Aeneas is too great to be wounded by mortal arms; it was a goddess who directed the arrow; see l. 815.

324-382] In the absence of Aeneas, Turnus routs and slays the Trojans.

327 *emicat*] Cf. v. 318, *ante omnia corpore Nisus emicat*; vi. 5, *iuvenum manus emicat ardens litus in Hesperium*.

molitur] Takes in hand; *moliri*, connected with *moles*, *molestus*, always implies labour or difficulty; so ii. 108, *fugam moliri*; vi. 477, *viam moliri*; iii. 6, *classem moliri*; and *Geor.* iv. 331, *molire bipennem*. From

l. 469 we learn that Metiscus, his charioteer, was with him, but in his ardour Turnus takes the reins in hand himself.

329 *semineces volvit*] 'Lays weltering on the ground.'

330 *raptas ingerit*] 'Snatches up and pours;' cf. vii. 520, *raptis concurrent undique telis agricolae*. G. remarks that the epithet is by no means otiose, as Turnus was driving, and had to snatch up his javelin as best he could. Others explain *raptas* as 'seized from the slain.'

331] With this fine simile compare the prayer to Mars in Chaucer's *Palamon and Arcite*.

331 *conclitus*] 'Speeding.'

Hebrus] A river in Thrace.

clupeo increpat] 'Clashes on his shield as a signal for war.' Another reading is *intonat*, 'makes thunder on his shield.'

333 *immittit equos*] More correctly *immittere habenas equis*; cf. vi. 1, *ultima Thrace*, 'Thrace to its furthest borders.'

335 *atrae Formidinis ora*] 'Gloomy-browed Affright,' C.; cf. l. 271. *Formido* is terror caused by some external object; so, often put for the object itself, 'a bugbear'; *Puniceae formidine pennae*. The attendants of Mars are taken from *Il.* iv. 440, Δείμς τ' ἦδ' ὀβόρος καὶ Ἐρις ἄμωρον μεμνῆα Ἀρεος ἀνδροφόνου κασιγνήτην ἑτάρην τε. In *Il.* xiii. ὀβόρος is the son of Ἀρης. In these impersonations we see a conscious process of mythology at work. In mythology proper the original meaning of the divinities and their attributes is obscured or wholly forgotten.

338 *quatit*] 'Lashes;' so *flagello quater*, vi. 570.

miserabile caesis] 'The slaughtered wretches.' For adverb, cf. l. 535, *immane frementi, dulce ridentem*, Hor. Other unusual forms of the adverb in V. are *multum iactatus*, i. 3; *torvum clamare*, vii. 399; *serum canere*, l. 864; *transversa tuens*, *Ec.* iii. 8; *rauca sonans*, ix. 125; *acerba fremens*, l. 398.

340 *mixta cruor arena*] For *mixta cruore arena*; cf. ii. 609, *mixto pulvere fumum*, and l. 667.

342 *hunc congressus et hunc*] *Congressus* = *cominus* and *hunc et hunc* are governed by *neci dedit*, and refer of course to the two last mentioned.

344 *paribusque*, etc.] C. is probably right in making *paribus* govern the infinitives in the following line; *paribus conferre* = arms equally fitted for hand-to-hand conflict (on foot) and for riding before the wind. He compares *Ec.* vii. 5, *Et cantare pares, et respondere parati*. G. and others make *conferre* depend on *nutrierat*, as a poetical infinitive of purpose.

347 *antiqui Dolonis*] 'Of old renown.' The tenth book of the *Iliad* takes its name from the exploit of Dolon, who alone of the Trojans dared to penetrate as a spy into the Greek camp; but in Homer he is represented as a coward, whose only merit was his swiftness of foot.

348 *referens*] 'Recalling,' 'resembling;' cf. iv. 329, *qui te tamen ore refert*; and x. 281, *nunc magna referte facta*. It was the usual Greek custom for the grandson to be called after the grandfather.

352 *adfecti*] A neutral word used with *supplicio*, *honore*, etc.

nec equis adspirat Achilles] And now dead he aspires no longer to 'win' the chariot of Achilles. So C. explains the present. V. uses *adspiro* actively, *ventos adspirat eunti, dictis divinum adspirat amorem*, and = *iuvare*, ii. 385, *adspirat primo fortuna labori*. In the sense of aspiring to, the more usual construction is *adspirare ad*.

354 *ante levi iaculo*, etc.] 'First he threw a swift javelin from afar at him through the void of air.' For *iaculo sequi*, cf. x. 599, *telo cursuque secutus*.

inane] A substantive; is a phrase of Lucretius for the void of space, and used loosely by V. for the air; cf. l. 906.

355 *biugis*] Generally *biugus*; cf. *semianimis* and *semianimus*.

357 *alto fulgentem tingit iugulo*] Cf. Tennyson's *Dream of Fair Women*,—"The bright death quivered at my throat." *Alto*, 'deep in his throat.'

359] Compare Harold's words on Harold Hardrada: 'six feet of earth, or as much more as he is taller than other men.'

360 *metire*] 'Measure,' but not as a conqueror assigning lands to his followers.

363] For metre see note on l. 89.

364 *sternacis*] 'Restive,' *qui facile sternit sedentem*, Servius.

365 *Edoni* = Thracian; the *Edoni* were a tribe on the Strymon.

366 *sequiturque ad litora fluctus*] 'And billow follows billow to the shore;' so, probably, though *fluctus* may be accus. plural. As I take it, the clause is introduced merely for pictorial effect, and does not aid the comparison.

367 *qua*] = *quacunque*; cf. ii. 505, *tenent Danaï qua deficit ignis*.

fugam dant] = *fugiunt*; so ii. 310, *dare ruinam*, to fall; ii. 698, *dare lucem*, to shine; ix. 293, *dare lacrimas*, to weep; xi. 378, *dare gemitum*, to groan.

370 *et cristam*, etc.] 'And his streaming crest trembles in the breeze as he drives on: ' *adverso curru*, literally, 'as the car meets the breeze.'

372 *spumantia frenis*] 'Foaming at the bit.'

374 *iugis*] The yoke; poetical plural.

lata] 'With broad point;' cf. i. 313, *lato hastilia ferro*.

375 *bilicem*] 'Of double-linked mail;' *liciae* are properly the loops to which the threads of the web are attached; cf. x. 784, *orbem aere cavum triplici*.

376 *sumum degustat vulnere corpus*] 'Just grazed the skin;' *degusto*, to taste of, i.e. just to taste; cf. x. 478, (*hasta*) *strinxit de corpore Turni*.

378 *ducto*] Ovid has the full phrase *vagina ducere*.

379 *cum rota*, etc.] 'When the wheel with its onward speeding axle catches him and dashes him to the ground.'

382 *truncum*] The adjective, 'headless.'

arenae] See note on l. 130.

383-440] Aeneas is healed by Iapis with simples sent by Venus, and resumes the fight.

386 *alternos*] His lance serves as a crutch for his wounded leg.

nitentem gressus] Cf. Silius Italicus, *fulum cuspidē gressus*.

387 *luctatur eripere*] For *infin.*, cf. Ovid, *Met.* v. 354, *saepe remoliri luctatur pondere terrae*.

388 *auxilique*, etc.] 'And bids them use the speediest remedy.' *L. P.* § 108.

389 *secent*] *Petitio obliqua* depending on *poscit* repeated.

telique latebram, etc.] 'Lay bare the barb so deep concealed,' *C. atebra* is rare in the singular.

391 *Iapis*] *Iasus*, both connected with *ἰᾱσθαι*, to heal.

394 *dabat*] 'Offered' = *ἐδίδου*.

395 *depositi*] 'Dying.' According to Servius, men *in articulo mortis* were placed at the door of their house, either that *ut extremum spiritum redderent terrae*, or in hopes of their being cured by some passer-by who had suffered from a similar disease; cf. *iam prope depositus certe iam frigidus, aegre Servatus per te, si modo servor, ero*, Ovid, *P.* ii. 2. 45, and *egram et prope depositam reipublicae partem suscipere*, Cic.

396 *potestates herbarum*] 'The virtue of each simple.'

397 *mutas agitare*, etc.] 'And practise in silence arts unknown to fame.' *Mutas* has here both the literal sense of 'silent' as opposed to *augurium citharamque*, and the derived sense of 'obscure,' *C.*

398 *acerba fremens*] See note on *l.* 338.

400 *ille*] Anticipatory of *senior*; see note on *l.* 4.

401 *Paeonium in morem*] 'After the fashion of leeches.' *Παιώνιος* is an epithet of Apollo, afterwards *Παίων* was made a separate divinity. *Paeonium* probably to be scanned as a trisyllable like *principium*, Hor. *O.* iii. 6. 6.

succinctus retorto amictu] 'Girding up his robes behind;' *succinctus* opposed to *discinctus*, with flowing robes.

402 *multa nequiquam trepidat*] 'Idly busies himself again and again :'
multa = an adverb; cf. *i.* 334.

404 *solicitat*] 'Fumbles at : ' imitated by Cowper, *Task, Garden* 115, 'with gentle force soliciting the darts.'

405 *nulla viam fortuna regit*] 'No happy chance attends his search.'

auctor] Probably a compliment, 'is at hand to direct him.'

407 *pulvere caelum stare*] 'The air is thick with dust.' *Stare* seems to mean 'is a solid mass' (cf. *vides ut alta stet nive candidum Soracte*, Horace, *O.* i. 9. 1), but Servius says *stare* = *constare* 'is composed of.' Ennius has *stant pulvere campi*.

411 *indigno dolore nati*] The outrage offered to her son.

412 *dictamnum*] Dittany; the name perhaps from *Dicte*, a mountain in Crete: *caulem* in next line is in apposition.

413 **puberibus**] Downy, like the cheeks of a youth; cf. iv. 514, *pubentes herbae*.

414] The story of the wounded goats seeking dittany is from Aristotle's *History of Animals*.

415 **gramina**] For any herb.

417 **fusum labris amnem**] Spring water poured into a vessel; *fusum labris* = *infusum labris*.

419 **ambrosiae**] Here a divine plant: *ambrosius*, undying, is applied to anything divine, as nectar, the odour which the gods inhale, etc. *Ambrosia*, the food of the gods, is a later conception than Homer.

panaceam] 'Nepenthe,' 'anodyne;' from *παν* and *ἀκείσθαι*. The quadrisyllable at the end of a hexameter is only allowed by V. in the case of words derived from the Greek, as *hymenaeos*, *elephanto*, as an imitation of the Homeric rhythm.

420 **fovit**] The original meaning of the word, 'to foment.'

421 **ignorans**] Unconscious of the miracle.

422 **quippe**] Used parenthetically like *quid ni*, 'as was natural.' G. translates 'natürlich,' and quotes Cic. *pro Milone* 12, *movet me quippe lumen curiae*.

dolor] See note on l. 68.

stetit] 'Was stanchued.'

424 **novae rediere in pristina vires**] 'He feels his ancient strength return: ' *novae* = *novatae*: in *pristina*, adverbial; cf. Ovid, *Met.* i. 1: *In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas* (quoted by G.)

425 **properate**] 'Bring quickly; ' *propere* as an active verb, 'to make or do quickly.'

427 **arte magistra**] 'By master skill,' by my skill as a master of art of healing; cf. viii. 442. C., however, makes *magistra* predicative, 'not through the guidance of my art.' Notice that the sudden effect of the lotion opens Iapis' eyes to the miracle.

429 **maior agit deus**] 'A greater than I, a god is at work.'

430 **suras**, etc.] 'Bound his greaves of gold on this leg and on that.' The plup. expresses the rapidity of the action.

432 **habilis** = *aptus*; cf. note on l. 88.

433 **armis** = *armatis brachiis*, 'he clips Ascanius in his mailed arms.'

434 **summaque**, etc.] 'And just brushing with his lips through open visor his soft lips.' The French *effleurer* exactly expresses *delibo*, for which it is hard to find an equivalent in English. Cf. i. 260, *oscula libavit netae*.

435] Taken from Ajax' address to his son (Soph. *Aj.* 550), *ὦ παῖ γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος, τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ὁμοίως, καὶ γένοι' ἂν οὐ κακός*, and perhaps Attius, *virtuti sis par, dispar fortunae patris*: but the passage is a good instance how V. works into the body of his poem the hints he borrows from other poets, polishing or amplifying them as no one but an original poet can. V. is no plagiarist.

verum laborem] 'Manly endurance,' so Horace, *vera virtus*.

437 **defensum dabit]** = *defendet*; cf. i. 63, *laxas dare habenas*; ii. 69, *placataque venti dant maria*; *vasta dabo* = *vastabo*. Do in Latin represents both *δίδωμι* and *τίθημι* in Greek (roots *da* and *dha* in Sanscrit), as is seen in the meanings of many of its compounds, *condo*, *abdo*, etc.

magna inter praemia] 'Where high guerdons may be won,' 'where glory waits thee.'

438 **tu facito . . . sis memor]** 'O remember me!' Distinguish *fac te memorem esse*, suppose you are mindful.

439 **matura adoleverit]** 'Grown to full ripeness.'

441-499] Aeneas, while his companions are slaughtering the enemy, cares only to single out Turnus, but Juturna prevents the meeting. At length a spear from Messapus carries away his plume, and in his anger he attacks the Rutulians without distinction.

442 **agmine denso]** 'With a serried troop;' ablative of accompaniment; cf. Greek dat. *ἀβροῖς ἀνδρασι*.

443 **relictis]** Proleptic.

444 **fluit]** The English metaphor is the same, 'pours,' 'streams from.' **caeco]** 'Blinding;' cf. viii. 253, *caeca caligine*.

446 **ab . . . aggere]** The rampart of their temporary camp. See xi. 915.

450 **atrum rapit agmen]** 'Hurries along with him his dark battalion.'

atrum] Probably of the appearance of the host in the distance: so vii. 525, '*atraque late Horrescit strictis seges ensibus*,' C.

451 **abrupto sidere]** 'When the storm bursts,' or perhaps 'from the riven welkin:' a bold expression, for which it is hard to find an exact parallel. As the weather was thought to depend on the influence of the stars, *sidus* is used for the weather, as iv. 309, *hiberno moliris sidere classem*: then like the German *Wetter* for bad weather, a storm, as xi. 260, *scit triste Minervae sidus*, of the storm sent by Minerva. In ii. 416 we have *rupto turbine*, just as in English we speak of a storm bursting.

452 **praescia longe]** 'Far foreboding;' less well C., 'far away on the land.'

453 **dabit ille ruinas]** The words or rather the thoughts of the rustics; *dare ruinas*, elsewhere in V., as ii. 310, to fall. It is one of V.'s peculiarities to use the same phrases in different senses.

454 **ruet]** Active, as i. 85: for another sense see xi. 211, *altum cinerem et confusa ruebant Ossa foveis* (they heaped up).

455 **ante volant, etc.]** 'The winds, its avant-couriers,' etc.

456 **Rhoetetus]** Trojan, from Rhoete, a promontory of Troas.

457 **cuneis coactis]** 'In wedge-like phalanx:' in vii. 509, it means 'the wedges being driven home.'

460 **ipse]** The head and front of the tumult.

464 **sternere mort]** The dative of motion to; cf. ii. 398, *demittimus Orco*; v. 692, *demittere morti*; *sternere morte* is also found xi. 796.

465 **pede congressos aequo]** 'Those who meet him foot to foot.' Pro-

bably there is no distinction of time between *congressos* and *ferentes*; the two = *nec comminus nec eminus pugnantes*.

468 *hoc metu*] 'With fear of this.'

virago] 'Warlike maid;' the older form of *virgo*.

469 *media inter lora*] 'Holding the reins,' or, more strictly, 'with the reins round his body.' There is no necessary contradiction between this line and 327, as C. supposes. Turnus, at starting, drives himself, but afterwards hands the reins to his charioteer, whom he must have taken with him, as is proved by *l. 737*.

470 *temone*] The part for the whole.

472 *gerens*] Cf. *i. 315*, *Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma*.

475 *nidis*] Poetical plural; 'its young.'

479 *ovantem*] Over others.

480 *conferre manum*] To meet Aeneas.

481 *tortos legit obvius orbes*] 'Pursues their mazy course.'

484 *fugam cursu tentavit*, etc.] 'Tries on foot to match the speed of the winged coursers.'

485 *aversos currus retorsit*] 'Wheels her car and flies.'

487 *curae*] 'Thoughts.' The word has nothing in common etymologically with the English 'care.'

489 *lenta*] Pliant, springy. In translation we may perhaps render the word more loosely in order to bring out the alliteration and connection of *lenta* and *levis cursu*, 'two light darts as he lightly ran.'

490 *horum unum*] For anacoluthon see note on *l. 270*.

491 *se colligit in arma*] 'Crouched behind his shield:' cf. *x. 412*, *seque in sua colligit arma*.

494 *insidiis subactus*] 'Goaded by their treachery.'

495 *diversos*] 'Away from him.'

496 *laesi foederis*] *L. P.*, § 128.

499 *irarumque*, etc.] Servius notices how V. tones down a conceit of Ennius, *irarum effunde quadrigas*.

500-553] The exploits of Aeneas and Turnus in the battle.

500] The poet feels his powers unequal to describe the carnage which follows, and invokes the aid of the god.

502 *inque vicem*] For *que* see note on *l. 305*.

503 *expediat*] 'Set forth:' *expedire*, to disentangle, so, to explain; cf. *iii. 460*, *Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella expedit*.

tanton] For *tantone*.

placuit] 'Was it thy will?' 'was it fated?'

505 *ea prima*, etc.] 'This encounter first checked the Teucri in their onset.' *Loco statuit* serves as an active voice of the common *stare loco*.

506 *haut multa morantem*] 'But he stopped not the hero long.'

507 *excipit in latus*] 'Caught on his side:' cf. *excipere aprum*, Hor., *To await the charge of a boar*.

qua fata celerrima] 'Where death is swiftest,' or, as Bacon has it, 'at the mortalest spot.'

crudum] 'Cruel;' cf. *crudescit pugna*, xi. 833.

508 **transadigit**, etc.] For double acc., cf. *traicere exercitum fluvium*; the first acc. depends on the simple verb, the second on the force of the preposition.

costas et crates pectoris] The *et* is explanatory: 'the ribs, the framework of the breast;' so *kai* commonly in Greek, cf. *l.* 516, 946.

513 **ille]** The other, Aeneas.

Talon] The Greek acc.

514 **maestum** may perhaps mean 'whose troubled countenance was presage of his doom,' so Nürnberger.

515 **nomen Echionium]** Sprung from Echion's line. The possessive adjective is used for a patronymic (cf. *Agamemnonius Orestes*, *Telamonius Aiax*), but whether Echion was the father or only the ancestor of Onytes, and whether Echion the founder of Thebes is intended, it is impossible to determine. *Nomen* is in loose apposition to Onytes; see on *l.* 127.

516 **hic]** Turnus.

Apollinis agris] Cf. iv. 143, *Lyciam Xanthique fluenta deserit* . . . *Apollo*. A. had a temple at Patara in Lycia, *Delius et Patareus Apollo*, Horace.

518 **Lernae]** Lerna in Argolis, famous for the slaughter of the Lernaean hydra by Hercules. *Piscosae* points to Menoetes' craft.

520 **potentum munera]** 'The offices, honours of the great.' *A v. l. limina* makes equally good sense.

conducta] Emphatic, 'hired the soil he sowed.'

522 **virgulta sonantia lauro]** 'A crackling laurel grove;' cf. Lucret. vi. 153, *Nec res ulla magis quam Phoebi Delphica laurus Terribili sonitu flamma crepitante crematur*.

524 **aequora]** 'The plain,' or 'the sea.' It is hard to decide between the two, but the nearest parallel in Homer, *Il.* iv. 453, has *ἐς μογάγκειαν συμβάλλετον ὄβριμον ὕδωρ*.

525 **populatus iter]** 'Marking out a path of ruin,' a cognate accusative.

527 **rumpuntur**, etc.] 'Their breasts burst with rage, not knowing how to yield.' Lucretius uses the phrase literally of lions; cf. xi. 615.

528 **totis**, etc.] 'They put their whole force into each blow;' cf. *irc in lacrimas*, iv. 413.

529 **sonantem]** 'Who recalled' (by his name); others take it 'who thundered out,' but it is hardly likely that Murranus would recite his genealogy on the field of battle, nor is the case of Aeneas in the *Iliad*, cited by commentators, a real parallel. For *sono* with accus. cf. *sonat vitium* (it rings false), Persius; *Vox hominem sonat*, i. 328.

530 **actum]** For the commoner *ductum*, 'traced.'

531] Cf. *saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis*, ix. 569. *Atque*, explanatory, like *et*, *l.* 508. For *turbine* cf. note on *l.* 320.

532] *lora et iuga subter*] As he lay under the reins and the yoke; or perhaps 'by a kind of zeugma "entangled in the reins,"' C.

534 *nec domini memorum*] = *ne domini quidem m.*, so most commentators, but Madvig on Cic. *De Fin.* Excursus iii., asserts that this use of *nec* is not found before the Silver age, and it may equally well mean *non memorum*; cf. *necopinus*, *negligo*. V. literally puts the car before the horses.

535] The open vowel *Hyllo animis* is in imitation of the Greek.

animis immane frementi] 'Overweening in his monstrous pride.'

536 *aurata*] 'Encased in gold.'

537 *fixo* = *transfixo*.

538 *Graium*] See *L. P.*, p. 120.

539 *Cupencum*] Servius tells us that *Cupencus* is the Sabine for a priest; this will explain the *sui* of the next line.

541 *clipei mora*] 'The shield which interposed;' cf. *fossarum morae*, ix. 143.

543 *oppetere*] A shortened form of *oppetere mortem* which we find in Cicero, so *obire* and *exspirare* for *exspirare animam*.

545, 546] M. Sainte-Beuve in his *Nouveaux Lundis*, vol. ii. p. 192, has made these lines the text for one of his happiest criticisms on V.'s method, which we here condense. From Macrobius to M. de Chateaubriand, critics have been unanimous in praising the tender charm of this picture. The repetition of *domus alta* at the end of one verse and the beginning of the next is one of V.'s most pathetic notes—a pathos which even Racine has not surpassed. Commentators have also remarked that the thought and language are both borrowed from Homer. What they have failed to remark is the indirect and subtle way in which V. uses the hints he borrows, and asserts his originality by giving a new turn to the thought, and informing the words with a beauty which is all his own.

In *Il.* xx. 371, Hector, exhorting the Trojans to march against Achilles, exclaims—

Τῷ δ' ἐγὼ ἀντίος εἰμι, καὶ εἰ πυρὶ χεῖρας ἔοικεν
Εἰ πυρὶ χεῖρας ἔοικε, μένος δ' αἰθρῶνι σιδήρεϊ.

Again, in *I.* 389 of the same book, Achilles, after slaying Iphition, cries—'Lie here, son of Otrantes, most terrible of heroes.'

Ἐνθάδε τοι θάνατος, γενεὴ δὲ τοί ἐστ' ἐπὶ λίμνῃ
Τρυγαίῃ ὅθι τοι τέμνος πατρώϊόν ἐστιν.

Here we have the contrast between the place of birth and of death, a contrast heightened in the case of Aeolus, a Phrygian warrior, dying on the plains of Latium. V. seizes on the thought, but he adds to it a melancholy grace by using the rhythmical cadence (the repetition of *domus alta*), employed by Homer some twenty lines previously. 'Le coup de clarion redoublé est devenu, grâce à lui, un écho de flûte plaintive.'

546 *mortis metae*] An explanatory or appositional genitive, 'thy goal—death.' We should say, 'the goal of life;' cf. *θανάτω τέλος*, Homer.

alta] 'Noble;' cf. *patria alta*, x. 374.

547 Lyrnesi] Locative. Lyrnesus in Phrygia, mentioned in Homer as the home of Briseis.

548 totae adeo] *Adeo*, like the Greek *ὅθι*, emphasises the word it follows. It is thus used by V. after pronouns (*Tuque adeo*, *Geor.* i. 24; *haec adeo*, xi. 275); adverbs (*iamque adeo*, xi. 275, 487); and numerals (*Tres adeo soles*, iii. 230).

conversae] 'Turned to the fight,' 'engaged : ' the more common meaning is 'turned to flee.'

550 equum domitor] Homer's *ἵπποδάμους*. *Equum* must be added to the contracted plurals given in *L. P.*, p. 120. For *domitor* see note on l. 68.

551 alae] *Ala* contracted for *axilla*, the wing of an army, especially used of a body of cavalry as protecting the flanks; cf. *ala Camillae*, xi. 604.

552 summa nituntur opum vi] A hemistich from Ennius. V. only uses this rhythm either when borrowing from older poets, as here and vi. 847, *restituis rem*, or where the sound is an echo of the sense, as '*sub ilicibus sus*,' '*praeruptus aquae mons*.'

553 nec mora, nec requies] 'No stint, no stay,' C.

tendunt] 'They strain every nerve,' almost = *contendunt*.

554-592] Aeneas, weary of his idle quest for Turnus, attacks the town. The confusion of the citizens.

554 mentem misit] 'Inspired the thought;' cf. i. 676, *qua facere id possis nostram nunc accipe mentem*.

556 ocius] In sense = a positive.

558 acies] 'His glance;' a shortened form of *acies oculorum*.

559 immunem] Properly 'free from public burdens,' then generally 'free from.'

560] 'The sudden image of a grander conflict fires his soul.' For *imago* cf. *patriae strinxit pietatis imago*, ix. 294.

562 capit] *Capere* is the proper military word for to take up a position. *Qua* for *quo* agreeing with the English idiom.

563 nec scuta, etc.] 'With shield on arm and lance still in hand as they crowd around him.' The position of *densi* seems to mean that naturally they would have laid aside their arms as they flocked to hear him; not, as C., 'that the closeness of their thronging would not allow them room to lay down their arms.'

565 Iuppiter hac stat] From Ennius; *hac stat*, 'is on our side,' as in prose, *a nobis stat*.

566 ob inceptum subitum = *quod inceptum subitum est mihi*; see *L. P.*, § 107, A.

567 causam belli] As the headquarters of the Rutulians, the breakers of the treaty; but 'the attack on the city is introduced somewhat awkwardly into the narrative, apparently to give Turnus a motive for facing Aeneas,' C.

568 *fatentur*] 'Submit.' The regular conditional sentence would have been *ni fateantur eruam*. The present seems to imply—'unless they submit at once.'

569 *aequa ponam*] = *aequabo*; cf. *defensum dabit*, l. 437.

570 *expectem*] For conjunctive see on xi. 373.

libeat, etc.] 'Till Turnus deign to accept my challenge.'

572] 'Here is the cause, the key of this nefarious war.' Cf. x. 70, *num puero summam belli num credere muros (hortati sumus)?*

hoc caput] When the subject is a demonstrative pronoun it often takes by attraction the gender of the predicate, as vi. 129, *hoc opus, hic labor est*, and in Greek, *ἡμαρτον ἐλ τι τήνδ' ἀμαρταν νέμεις*.

573] 'Bring brands; demand the bond with fire and flame.'

575 *dant cuneum*] 'They form a close wedge;' see note on l. 437.

576 *scalae improviso*, etc.] 'In an instant scaling-ladders are seen: 'apparuit, perf., not aor.,' C.

578 *obumbrant*, etc.] See on xi. 611.

579 *dextram sub moenia tendit*] 'Gains the walls amid the foremost, and raises his right hand to heaven;' a pregnant construction.

582 *altera foedera*] The first treaty was made by Ilioneus.

585 *trahunt*] A *praesens conatus*; they try to drag Latinus to the walls to make terms with Aeneas.

587 *latebroso in pumice*] 'In some crannied rock.'

589 *trepidæ rerum*] 'Trembling for their state;' cf. i. 178, *fessi rerum*. See *L. P.*, § 136, and p. 139, E.

590 *magnisque acunt*, etc.] 'And stimulate their wrath with humming loud.' Elsewhere, as in vii. 330, *acueri iras* means 'to stimulate the wrath of another.'

591 *ater odor*] 'Dusk scent' (of smoke), for 'scent of dusk smoke,' so C.; but *ater* may mean 'fetid,' 'poisonous.' V. uses it as an epithet of serpents, *Geor.* i. 129.

caeco murmure] 'A dull murmur;' *caecus*, of 'pent-up sound,' x. 98. Both *caecus* and *ater* (according to the first rendering) are instances of *catachresis*, i.e. the application of a word of one sense to another, as of sight to hearing.

593-613] The suicide of Amata.

593 *Accidit* is used of misfortune, *contigit* of good fortune; *evenit* is neutral.

fessis] As *fessi rerum*, quoted above.

596 *incessi muros*] 'The town beleaguered;' *incesso* is the frequentative of *incedo*. The repetition of *tecta* in the next line is a piece of careless writing, showing that the Aeneid wanted the finishing touch of the poet.

597 *contra*] = *contra esse*.

599 *turbata*] Cf. l. 70.

600 *causam crimenque*] 'The cause, the guilty cause.'

601 *per maestum furorem*] 'In wild despair;' cf. v. 793, *per scelus*.

602 *moritura*] 'On self-murder bent,' Kennedy.

603 *nodum informis leti*] 'The gruesome death-noose.' Servius tells us that in the *libri pontificales* it was ordered that whosoever hanged himself should be denied burial. Hanging is the common form of suicide with the queens of tragedy. Jocasta, Phaedra, Arachne, all hang themselves.

605 *floros*] The MSS. have *flavos*, but Servius tells us that *floros* was the old reading, an archaic word for which Probus quotes Accius and Pacuvius. Milton has naturalised 'hyacinthine locks,' by which we may perhaps render it.

606 *laniata*] See on xi. 507.

607 *plangoribus*] Perhaps = *στέρνων δραγμοί*.

609 *demittunt mentes*] 'Men's hearts fail them;' the opposite of *tollere, erigere animum*.

610 *ruina*] Might here be rendered 'ruin,' but the English and Latin word should be carefully distinguished; *ruina* is the downfall, the act of falling, not the state of desolation denoted by 'ruin.'

612 *qu]* Causal; 612 and 613 are repeated from xi. 471, 472, and are probably a copyist's insertion.

614-649] Turnus recognises his sister, but, heedless of her warnings, hurries to the town, prepared to meet his fate.

614 *bellator*] = *bellans*.

615 *palantes*] 'Stragglers.' *Erramus ignari, vagamur soluti, palamur dispersi*.

616 *successu*] 'The victorious career.'

617 *caecis terroribus commixtum clamorem*] 'Sounds of strange bewildering dread,' C.

619 *illaetabile*] The figure known in Greek as *μελῳδία*: cf. *Geor.* iii. 5, *illaudati Busiridis ara*.

621 *diversa*] 'Distant;' cf. iii. 3, *diversa exilia*.

622 *amens subsistit habenis*] 'Wildly grasped the reins;' *amens*, 'distracted,' 'bereft of sense;' *demens*, 'mad,' 'lunatic.'

625 *talibus occurrit dictis*] 'Thus rejoined.'

626 *qua prima*, etc.] 'Where victory points the nearest way;' literally, 'where victory is the nearest to point the way;' or, comparing vii. 118, it may mean 'where at length,' etc.

628 *proelia miscet*] 'Joins the fray.'

629 *mittamus* = *immittamus*, 'deal out.'

630 *numero*] i.e. *interemptorum*.

632 *prima*] See note on l. 103.

634 *fallis dea*] 'You hide your godhead,' = *λανθάνεις θεὰ ὄψα*: cf. i. 405, *patuit dea*.

637 *quid ago*] 'What can I do?' cf. iv. 534, *en quid ago? rursusne procos irrita priores experiar?* and x. 675. So too Juvenal, iii. 296, *in qua te quaero prosequenda?* This deliberate use of the present indicative

always implies a foregone conclusion ; in other words, the speaker regards the future, of which he has no doubt, as present.

638] This incident was omitted in the account of Murranus' death (*l.* 529 *seq.*), but this allusive style of narration is quite in V.'s manner, and, as G. remarks, is a merit, not a defect, though it is wholly opposed to the directness of the Homeric epic.

639 *superat* = *superest*, as commonly.

640 *ingentem*, etc.] Cf. *l.* 531, an echo of Homer's *κείτο μέγας μεγαλωστί* (huge, he fell hugely).

641 *Ufens*] See *l.* 460.

642 *id rebus deficit unum*] 'To crown my cup of shame.'

643 *Drancis dicta*] See speech of Drances, xi. 343, especially *ll.* 350, 351.

646 *usque adeone*] *Usque* and *adeo* coalesce so as to form virtually one word ; hence the position of *ne*.

646-649] The connection is, 'Fear death? no, though the gods above have forsaken me, yet I do not fear to turn to the gods below ; they will welcome me as a stainless knight.' This appeal from heaven to the manes seems strange to modern thought, but Turnus identifies the gods with fortune ; he has met with injustice in this world, and looks for recompense of virtue in the next.

648 *istius culpa*] 'The fault which you hate, cowardice,' C. The scansion of the line presents great difficulties. Two MSS. read *nescia*, obviously a correction. As the line stands, we must either lengthen the last syllable of '*anima*' in *hiatu*, or of '*istius*' in *thesi*, 'either of which is a metrical licence unparalleled in V. or in any other Latin poet,' C. Mr. Munro with great probability reads, *sancta ad vos anima a! atque istius inscia culpa*, and for the position of *a* compares Prop. i. 11. 5, '*nostri cura subit memores a ducere noctes*.'

649 *indignus avorum*] Plautus uses *indignus* with the genitive ; Ovid *dignus*, though rarely.

650-699] Turnus learns from Saces that the city is beleaguered and hastes to meet Aeneas.

651 *adversa*, etc.] 'Bearing the mark of an arrow wound on his face,' *adversa*, as he met Turnus.

654 *fulminat*] Cf. *Geor.* iv. 561, *Caesar quum magnus ad altum fulminat Euphratem bello* ; and Milton's 'fulminated over Greece.'

657 *mussat*] 'Hesitates ;' *musso*, an onomatopoeic word ; the root *mu* expresses the sound of closed lips ; so *mulus*, *μυρτήριον* ; in x. 454, *flet maesti mussantique patres*, the word means 'mutter ;' in xi. 345, *dicere mussant*, 'fear.' The same construction with *musso* is repeated, *l.* 718.

658 *generos*] Plural, because the nation are identified with their prince.

659 *tui fidissima*] Your staunchest friend : *fidus* is not elsewhere found with a genitive, but *fiducia alicuius*, 'trust in any one,' is common. The connection is, 'now your firmest ally is dead, you must hasten to support your cause in person if you would not lose all.'

662 *sustentant aciem*] 'Maintain the fight.'

663 *strictisque*] 'And the field bristles with its harvest of flashing steel;' cf. Milton:—

'To hem him round with pointed spears as thick
As when a field of Ceres,' etc.

Strictis mucronibus may be taken either with *seges* or *horret*, but the *ferrea* seems to point to the first.

666 *aestuat ingens*] 'Boils fierce;' *ingens* is a predicate; cf. Greek μέγας ἔει.

667 *mixtoque insania luctu*] Cf. note on l. 340.

668 *amor*] See note on l. 68.

671 *rotis*] See on l. 77.

672 *flammis volutus vortex*] 'A spire of eddying flame.'

tabulata] The stories of the tower.

674 *turrim*] A turret moving on wheels with several stories for archers, etc., and a bridge to connect it with the walls; cf. the description of a similar turret, ix. 530 *seq.*

675 *subdideratque*] For *que* see note on l. 262.

676] The fall of the tower seems to Turnus an omen of his own fall.

abaste morari] 'Strive no more to stay me,' or 'to stay destiny.' Preserve the ambiguity in translation, 'cease to struggle.'

678 *stat quidquid acerbist, morte pati*] 'I am fixed to drain the cup of death, bitter though it be.' The construction is *morte pati quidquid acerbi est in morte*.

680 *ante*] 'First,'—before death come.

681 *arvis*] Dative of motion to; cf. xi. 87.

684] The simile is from *Il.* xiii. 137 *seq.* Heyne, I think, is right in making three alternatives,—*avolsum vento, seu imbre, seu vetustate*. C. says 'the meaning seems to be that the wind moves it at last, whether it be a storm or length of time that has originally loosened it;' but *proluit*, used elsewhere of a deluge sweeping everything before it, seems too strong a word in this connection.

685 *seu . . . aut*] Confined to poetry. Strictly, *seu* is used of indifferent alternatives, *aut* where one alternative excludes the other, *aut Caesar aut nullus*.

686 *aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas*] 'Or sapped by silent lapse of ages;' literally 'or old age, stealing upon it, through length of years has loosened it;' but 'V. may very probably have meant to suggest a more ordinary combination of words, such as *saxum vetustate sublapsam*,' C.

687 *in abruptum*] Cf. *in praeceps, in caput*.

mons improbus] 'The resistless rock;' a translation of Homer's ἀναιδής πέτρη. For *improbus* see on xi. 512.

688 *exultat*] In its original sense.

694 *quaecumque est res*] 'I claim the fortune of the day, be it good or bad.'

verius] 'Fairer ;' cf. Hor. i *Ep.* xii. 23, *nil Grosphus nisi verum orabit et aequum*.

695 *foedus luere* = *poenas foederis rupti luere*.

decernere ferro = *rem decernere ferro*.

697-745] Turnus and Aeneas meet in single combat. Turnus' sword shivers against the armour of Aeneas. Turnus takes to flight.

699 *praecipitat* = *praecipites agit* ; 'casts to the winds.'

opera omnia rumpit] 'Breaks off at once the assault.'

700 *intonat armis*] Cf. on l. 332.

701] The hint of the simile is Homer, *Il.* xiii. 754, ὠμὴθι βρεῖ πύθεντι ἐοικώς (of Hector). 'Virg. as usual localises his description,' C. (cf. l. 4). Compare also Milton's description of Satan : 'dilated stood, like Teneriff or Atlas unremoved.' G. says that V. would never have admitted such an hyperbole as to make Aeneas as huge as Athos, and explains the construction as *quantus intonat Athos cum fremit*. It is true that the comparison is modified by the temporal clause ; Aeneas is vast as Athos roaring, etc., but there is no need to resort to such a forced construction as G.'s.

Athos] A mountain of Chacidice, famous for the shipwreck of the Persian fleet, and the canal which Xerxes dug through it, a feat about which Juvenal was sceptical—*Creditur olim Velificatus Athos et quidquid Graecia mendax Audet in historia*, *Iuv.* x. 174. *Athōs* = Ἄθως.

Eryx] A mountain near Drepanum in the west of Sicily.

coruscis] 'Quivering.'

704 *certatim*] 'Vying with one another,' 'eagerly.'

706 *ariste*] To be scanned ἀρύετλ.

707 *arma*] 'Their bucklers.'

709 *cernere*] Like *decernere ferro*, l. 695. The meaning of the root *cer*, *cri* is 'to divide ;' the act of seeing implies separation, distinction ; cf. *cribrum*, a sieve.

710 *vacuo*] The hosts retired on either side and left an open space.

712 *invadunt*, etc.] 'Then close with shock of brazen sounding shields,' Kennedy. *Clipeis atque aere*, a hendiadys like *pateris libamus et auro*.

714 *fors et virtus miscentur in unum*] 'Tis a death struggle of valour and chance.' Probably all V. means is that in this as in all combats the battle is not necessarily to the strong.

715 *Sila*] A forest in the country of the Bruttii.

Taburnus] A mountain of Samnium, not far from the Caudine Forks.

716 *inimica in proella*] 'In deadly duel.' C. compares Homer δῆϊον ἐς πόλεμον. See below, l. 812.

717 *cessere*] See on l. 283.

magistri] The shepherds ; cf. *Ec.* ii. 33, *oves oviumque magistros*.

718 *mussant*] See on l. 657.

721 *obnixi*] 'With all their might,' as in the parallel passage, *Geor.* iii. 320, *versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto cum gemitu.*

723 *Tros* and *Daunius* carry out the idea of *genitos diversis partibus orbis*, l. 708. C.

725 *seq.*] Taken from Homer, *Il.* xxii. 209 *seq.* 'Then the father of gods stretched forth his golden scales and in them placed two lots of levelling death, one for Achilles and one for horse-taming Hector, and poised them, holding the balance by the middle, but the fatal day of Hector weighed down the scale.' Compare also Milton, *P. L.*, iv. 996; Milton makes the constellation of *Libra* the balance.

examine] The tongue of the balance, *examen* = *exagmen* (one meaning of *ἔγχεω* is to weigh).

727 *quem damnet labor* depends on some word like 'to see,' 'to try,' implied in *sustinet*, 'to try who is fated to fall,' '*labor* = *iniqua fortuna*' Heyne; compare the force of *laboro*. *Damnare* is specially used of condemning to death, devoting to the gods below: cf. *Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco*, iv. 699. *Quo vergat pondere letum* expresses the same idea in clearer language: *quo pondere* = *cuius fati pondere*.

728 *emicat*] Starts up or forward; cf. v. 318, *ante omnia corpora Nisus emicat* (gets the start in the race).

impune putans] 'Little recking of mischance.'

729 *alte*, etc.] 'Towers to deal a ponderous blow with uplift sword;' literally, 'he rises on to his sword,' i.e. he rises so as to put the whole weight of his body into the blow.

732 *deserit . . . ni subeat*] Notice the irregular conditional sentence. The broken sword fails him (and would have caused his death) if he had not fled. Cf. *Ec.* ix. 45, *numeros memini si verba tenerem*, 'I remember the tune (and would sing it) if I could recollect the words.'

734 *ignotum*] 'Strange.'

736 *patrio*] The sword of *Daunus*; see l. 91. In prose it would have been *paterno*.

737 *dum trepidat*] 'In his haste:' *dum*, whilst, regularly takes the present indicative even after past tenses.

739 *arma dei Volcania*] = *arma dei Volcani*, cf. *meos vidisti flentis ocellos*, Ovid.

740 *fragilis*] 'Brittle;' properly leaky. See xi. 339.

741] Notice the picturesqueness of V. compared with Homer's *τρυχθᾶτε καὶ τετραχθᾶ διατρύφην ἔκτερε χειρὸς*.

743 *incertos implicat orbis*] 'Circles round and round in purposeless career,' C.

745 *palus*] The *palus Laurentina* or *Laurentia* mentioned in x. 709 between *Ardea* and the mouth of the *Tibur*.

746-790] *Aeneas* pursues; unable to overtake *Turnus*, he tries to pull his spear from a wild olive in which it had stuck. At *Turnus'* prayer the

spear sticks fast. Juturna meanwhile restores his own sword to Turnus, and Venus tears out the spear of Aeneas. Thus re-armed the chieftains meet again.

748 *trepidī*] *sc.* Turni.

750 *formidine pennae*] 'The fluttering line of feathers : ' *formido* (literally the scarecrow), a line with feathers tied to it by which the game was driven into a cul-de-sac.

751 *venator canis*] '*Venaticus*,' Servius. Verbal substantives in *or* are often used for adjectives, as *bellator equus*, *animus contemptor mortis*.

752 *et*] = *aut*.

753 *vias*] 'Doubles.'

Umbër] 'The description of the Umbrian dog in Gratius would suit a deer-hound,' C. (It is described as keen-scented and sure, but cowardly.)

755] 'Snaps with his teeth and idly bites the air.' It is hard to express in English the sound of the teeth meeting. *Mala* is for *maxilla*.

758 *simul fugiens*] A rare construction, but found in Livy and several times in V.

increpat] Upbraids for not giving him his sword. The repetition of the word in different senses in the simile and the thing compared is unlike V.'s perfect finish.

761 *quisquam*] See on xi. 415.

762 *saucius*] Concessive.

763 *retexunt*] The same metaphor as *implicat*, l. 743.

764 *ludicra*] Explained by *Il.* xxii. 159, from which this and the next line are taken, *ἐπεὶ οὐχ ἰερήϊον οὐδὲ βοεῖην Ἀρνύσθην ἀ τε ποσσὶν ἀέθλια γίγνεται ἀνδρῶν Ἀλλὰ περὶ ψυχῆς θέον Ἐκτορος ἱπποδάμοιο*.

767 *olim*] 'From ancient days.'

768 *figere dona*] As in the famous ode of Horace which Milton has translated, B. i. Ode 5.

769 *Laurenti divo*] Faunus was the indigenous god of Laurens or Latium.

770 *nullo discrimine*] *sc.* *Habito*, 'careless of its sanctity.'

771 *puro*] 'Clear,' 'without obstacles ;' cf. Livy xxiv. 14, *dimicaturum puro ac patenti campo* ; Homer, *ἐν καθαρῷ*.

772 *stabat*] The older quantity as found in Plautus and Ennius, cf. l. 13, and preserved by V. here, and *Geor.* iv. 137, *Aen.* v. 853, always in *arsi*.

773 *detulerat fixam*] Had carried it and fixed it ; *fixam* is proleptic : others put a comma after *detulerat* ; cf. *Geor.* i. 320, *expulsam eruerent = eruerent et expellerent*.

lenta] 'Clinging ;' *lentus*, yielding without breaking, cohesive ; the opposite of *putris*, crumbling.

775 *sequi*] See l. 354.

779 *fecere profanos*] 'Have desecrated,' viz., by cutting down the tree sacred to you.

780 *non cassa in vota vocavit*] 'Nor was his prayer for heavenly aid in vain.'

782 *discludere morsus*] 'To loose the grip of the tough wood.'

784 *rursus*] To be taken with *procurrit*.

788 *sublimes*] 'High-souled,' 'proud.'

armis animisque relecti] A slight zeugma.

789 *arduus hasta*] 'Towering with his spear.'

790 *certamina*] There is a *v. l. certamine*, as old as Servius; if we adopt it, *contra* must be taken as an adverb, 'face to face.'

anheli] 'Panting from their past toil.' C., however, takes it as a genitive,—'war that drains the breath.'

791-842] Jupiter persuades Juno to desist from all further interference, and promises that the victorious Trojan shall adopt the name and tongue of Latium.

793 *finis*] Generally masc., but always fem. in Lucretius, and twice in Horace.

794 *indigetem*] 'The earth-born hero.' Indiges was the title of Aeneas after his apotheosis, as Quirinus was of Romulus; so Livy i. 2. 6, (*Aeneam*) *Iovem indigitem appellant*, quoted by C. The derivation of the word is uncertain. Servius gives two alternatives; the first (*quasi in diis agentes*) absurd, the second (from *indigeto*, the frequentative form of *indigo*, 'to invoke') adopted by Corssen.

797 *mortalis vulnere*] 'A wound dealt by a mortal;' cf. *mortalis mucro*, l. 740.

799 *vim crescere victis*] The plural generalises the sentiment; *vis* is rather 'violence,' 'aggressive force,' than 'strength' (*vires*).

800 *inflectere*] A middle force,—'bend thyself.'

801] The mss. vary between *ne* and *nec*, *edit* and *edat*. Each can be justified. For *nec* = *et ne* cf. *Geor.* i. 37. *nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido*. For *edit*, see *L. P.*, § 79, 9.

tacitam] 'Sullen,' 'silent with anger.'

et mihi, etc.] The negative applies to both clauses: 'and let not me hear that sweet tongue so oft give vent to bitter plaint.'

804 *potuisti*] 'Thus far I have allowed you.'

805 *deformare domum*] By Juturna's death; cf. l. 603.

806 *orsus*] 'Began the dialogue,' 'spoke.'

810 *nec*] 'Not else.'

811 *digna indigna*] 'Every sort of outrage;' cf. *dicenda tacendaque*, and the colloquial English, 'good, bad, and indifferent.'

flammis cincta] 'Girt or armed with flames.'

812 *inimica in proelia*] Either 'battle with the foe,' as above, or 'the battle that they hate.'

813 *suasi*] With accus. and infin., as in *Geor.* iv. 264 and x. 9.

815 *contenderet tela, arcum*] A zeugma; 'throw the dart or bend the bow.'

816 *caput*] 'The source.'

implacabile] 'Unrelenting to perjurers;' cf. *Il.* xv. 37, τὸ κατεβόμενον Στυγὸς ὕδωρ ὅστε μέγιστος ὄρκος δεινότητος τε πέλει μακάρεσσι θεοῖσι.

817 *superstitio*] 'Object of awe,' 'oath that is revered by.'

reddita] The *re* expresses the constant, unchanging sanctity of the oath.

818 *oedo*] *praesens futurascens*; cf. on *l.* 13.

819 *tenetur*] 'Is barred.'

820 *obtestor*] See *L. P.*, § 98.

tuorum] The Latin kings, as Servius remarks, traced their origin to Saturn.

821 *conubiis*] The quantity of the word is a *vexata quaestio*. C. and most moderns scan *conūbiis*, the two last syllables coalescing; but Mr. Munro on Lucret. iii. 776, arguing from the fact that the word in the sing. or dat. and abl. plur. is always found with the *u* in thesis, and that V., *Aen.* iv. 167, prefers *consciis aether conubiis* to *conubii*, pronounces in favour of *conūbium*.

esto] Parenthetical; 'aye happy let them be,'—expresses Juno's reluctant consent.

822 *leges et foedera*] A hendiadys for *foederis leges*, 'the terms of a treaty.'

823] G. calls attention to the ingenuity with which V. accounts for the inconsistency involved in the importance given to the Trojan colony in the Aeneid, and the fact that there were at the time he wrote no traces of them in the manners, dress, or names of the Romans.

825 *vestem*] The toga, which was the distinctive dress of a Roman.

826 *ait*] Here not the copulative verb, as it is in the next line.

827] With the spirit of the line cf. Hor. *Od.* iii. 3. 30 seq., C.

829 *repertor*] 'Creator.'

830] You prove your descent by the violence of your passions.

altera] Second to me, either in order of birth or in power.

833 *me remitto*] 'I give way.'

835 *commixti*, etc.] 'Blended in blood only (but distinct in name), the Trojans shall be absorbed (by the Latin race).' This seems the sense of this much-disputed passage, though it would be hard to find a parallel for this meaning of *corpore*. Others explain it—'the body of the nation.' One MS. reads *sanguine*, but this is evidently due to *l.* 838.

836 *subsidens*] The metaphor seems to be that of one substance sinking into and being gradually absorbed by another, as water by sand.

morem, etc.] 'I will add the Trojan rites to the Latin,' implying that the Latin was to be the principal cult, just as the Roman Pantheon admitted the gods of other nations.

837 *uno ore*] 'Of one tongue.'

839 *supra ire deos*] A conceit, the taste of which is questionable.

840] Juno was transferred to Rome from Veii when that city was taken by Camillus. 'There may perhaps be an allusion here to the restoration by Augustus of the temple of Juno Regina on the Aventine,' C.

841 *retorsit*] 'Changed ;' literally, 'turned round,' as a chariot.

842 *interea*] 'Thereupon,' 'then.'

843-886] Jupiter sends a Fury to force Juturna to desert her brother.

845 *pestes*] 'Fiends.'

Dirae] Greek, '*Ἀpai*, first meaning 'curses' (*diris agam vos*, Hor. *Epod.* v. 89), then personified, 'the avenging Furies who wait on crime.'

846] Cf. Aeschylus' *Eumenides*, 416, 'Ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἐσμεν Νυκτὸς ἀλαντὴς τέκνα, 'Ἀpai δ' ἐν οἴκοις γῆς ὕπαι κεκλήμεθα.

intempesta] 'That knows no seasons,' a Latin equivalent of *νυκτὸς ὥπαι*, 'in the dead of night.'

847 *eodemque*] The vowels coalesce (synizesis).

paribus] 'Similar.'

revinxit] The *re* expresses the endless coils of the snake.

849 *saevi*] 'When he is angry.'

850 *apparent*] Act as *apparitores*, or servants of a magistrate (like the consul's lictors).

851 *deum rex*] The monosyllabic ending adds weight to the words, and may be put under the second class of those quoted on l. 552.

852 *molitur*] 'Hurls.' Compare the description of Apollo shooting his arrows of death against the Grecian host in the first lines of the *Iliad*. For *molior*, see on l. 327.

meritas] 'Guilty;' cf. ii. 585, *scelus expendisse merentem Laocoonta ferunt*, and l. 931.

854 *in omen*] 'As an omen;' see on l. 309.

855 *turbine*] The whirlwind which surrounds the goddess like a nimbus.

857 *felle veneni*] 'Poisonous gall;' cf. iv. 514, *nigri cum lacte veneni*, 'poisonous juice;' for adjectival use of genitive cf. Greek *πρέπυξ χλόρος*, English 'crown of glory.'

858 *Cydon*] Cydonia, a city of Crete.

immedicabile] Which causes an incurable wound, 'deadly.'

torsit] Frequentative aorist of *similes*.

859 *celeris transiit umbras*] 'It leaves behind the speed of the cloud-rack.' *Transiit* seems to express both the passing through and the outstripping. *Umbras*, a refinement on *auras*, to carry out the picture of *per nubem* in l. 856.

incognita] Shot by an unknown archer, as no one knew whence the *Dira* came.

862 *collecta in figuram*] 'Shrinking to the proportions of.'

subitam] = *subito*.

alitis parvae] The *bubo*; cf. iv. 462, *ferali carmine bubo*.

863 *quondam*] 'Often:' properly, at a certain time, of past or future

time, or, as here, indefinite ; cf. ii. 367, *quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus*.

bustis] Places where bodies are burnt, tombs ; for the *b* cf. the compounds of *uro*, as *conburo*.

culminibus desertis] The spondee in the fifth foot, common in the older poets, is rarely employed by V.

864 **serum canit**] See on l. 328.

inportuna] 'Ominous,' see on xi. 305.

866 **everberat**] *E* in composition either adds to the force of the verb, or signifies the attainment of the object, as in *edocere*, *enecare*, *evitare*, *emunire*.

867 **novus**] 'Strange,' 'unfelt before.'

869 **stridorem et alas**] 'The whirring wings,' a hendiadys.

procul] 'From afar.' C. takes it 'near at hand' as in *Ec.* vi. 16, *serta procul tantum capiti delapsa iacebant*.

871 **soror**] Notice the position, 'with a sister's grief.' See on xi. 356.

873 **durae**] *Immiti quae posset fratrem cernere tot laboribus subditum*, Servius.

875 **terrete timentem**] 'Aggravate my fears.'

876 **obscae**] 'Gruesome,' 'loathsome,' especially of supernatural objects, as the Harpies, Alecto, the hell-hounds of Hecate, etc.

878 **virginitate**] Sc. *erepta* ; see l. 141.

879 **quo**] 'Why?' cf. *quo mihi fortuna, si non conceditur uti ; quo pinus ingens albaque populus Umbram hospitalem consociare amant*, Hor. For the thought cf. Tennyson's *Tithonus*.

880 **possem**, etc.] *Ni ita esset*, or '= *debebam posse* ; see 8. 643, 11. 118, 161, C.

882] Can I truly be said to be immortal when life is no life without you?

883 **erit**] Quantity justified by the stop.

quae satis ima dehiscat] Literally, 'what earth can yawn deep enough,' i.e. 'O would that earth would yawn deep enough to receive a goddess,' etc.

885 **glauco**] The conventional colour for the robes of river gods.

886 **fluvio**] Her own river, the river which flowed from the lake Juturna ; see on l. 139.

887-952] Turnus is pierced by Aeneas' spear ; he begs for mercy ; but Aeneas, at first inclined to grant his prayer, espies the belt stript from Pallas on his shoulder, and no longer hesitates to deal the deadly blow.

887 **contra**] Against Turnus, not Juturna, as C.

888 **arboreum**] Huge as a tree ; cf. *trabalis*, l. 294 ; *ingens* is the accus.

889 **deinde**] 'Henceforward.'

891 **contrahe**] 'Concentrate,' 'muster.'

894 **caput quassans**] Half in anger, half in sorrow.

898 *litem ut discerneret arvis*] 'To settle lawsuits about land;' *discernere litem* is the common phrase. C. suggests with much probability that V. may have meant to suggest two phrases, *discernere litem* and *discernere arva*. *Lis* for *stilis*, connected with German *streit*, Eng. *strife*.

900] Homer's *ολοι νυν βροτοι ελοι*.

901 *torquebat*] *Imperfectum conatus*.

903 *se*] 'His old self.'

906 *ipse*] Like the thrower.

910] Notice how the rhythm expresses the impotent struggles of the dreamer.

914 *sensus vertuntur varii*] 'His mind wavers and wanders.'

916 *letum instare tremiscit*] He trembles at the coming date.'

919 *cunctanti*] = *in cunctantem*; a *dativus incommodi*.

920 *sortitus fortunam oculis*] 'Marking well the happy moment,' or *fortunam* may mean the fatal spot, as Servius takes it; cf. xi. 761.

922 *fulmine*] The thunderbolt.

925 *extremos orbis*] 'The edge of the circles.'

septemplicis] Like Ajax' *σάκος ἑπταβέλιον*.

928 *gemitu*] Cf. *clamore*, l. 252.

930 *humilis*] Agrees with *oculos*; but there is a *v. l. supplexque*.

oculos dextramque protendens] A zeugma.

931 *merui*] See on l. 852.

932 *parentis cura*] 'Thought for a parent.'

938 *acer in armis*] 'Fierce and armed.'

941 *infelix*] 'Accursed,' bringing ill fortune to Turnus. For the story of the belt see x. 494 *seq.*

942 *balteus* and *cingula* both = sword-belt, but the synonym is introduced for the sake of adding the detail, *notis bullis*.

944 *atque*] See on l. 262.

946 *exuviasque*] See on l. 508.

hausit] Had gazed his fill, the regular perfect after *postquam*.

947 *indute*] Vocative for nominative; cf. ii. 282, *quibus Hector ab oris Expectate venis*; x. 327, *miserande iaceres*; xi. 856, *huc periture veni*.

952] Repeated from xi. 831, of Camilla's death. Servius remarks that both Turnus and Camilla die young, and to a Greek or Roman a premature death seemed a grievous injustice; cf. Homer, *Il.* xvi. 856 (of Patroclus' death), *ψυχῇ δ' ἐκ βεθλων πταμένη 'Αἰδώςδε βεβήκει, δὲν πότμον γόωσα λιποῦσ' ἀδρότητα καὶ ἥβην*.

INDEX TO NOTES.

- A tergo*, xii. 293.
ab, 'in respect of,' xi. 174.
abire, xi. 366.
 Ablative of cause, xi. 151.
 of accompaniment, xii. 442.
 do. without adjective, xii. 252, 928.
 = adjective, xi. 208.
 modal, xi. 567.
 after *cedere*, xii. 185.
 Abstract for concrete, xi. 207, xii. 45.
 Accusative in apposition, to mark effect,
 xi. 7, xii. 83.
 of motion after subst. xi. 17.
 after passive verbs, xi. 35,
 480, 507, 649; xii. 606.
 after neuter verb of emotion,
 xi. 404.
 of part concerned, xii. 5.
 double, xii. 508.
 cognate, xii. 525.
acerbus, xi. 28.
actus, xi. 136, xii. 530.
adeo, xii. 548.
 Adjective for adverb, xii. 81, 103.
adnuere, with infin., xi. 19.
 ut as subj., xi. 796.
adsidere, with accus., xi. 304.
adspirare, xii. 352.
 Adverbs, xi. 49; xii. 338, 398, 403.
aethra, xii. 247.
ala, xii. 551.
altus, xi. 797, xii. 546.
Amason, xi. 648.
Anacoluthon, xii. 270, 490.
ἀπαξ λεγόμενον, xi. 473.
animis, xi. 18, 438.
animos attollere, xii. 4.
apparere, xii. 850.
assurgere in clipeum, xi. 284.
astu, xi. 704.
 Attracted antecedent precedes relative,
 xi. 552.
Bidens, xii. 170.
 Burning and Burying, xi. 204.
Caeruleus, xii. 182.
 Camilla, xi. 543.
canere, xi. 399; xii. 28.
capere, xii. 562.
cassida, xi. 775.
cassus, xi. 104; xii. 780.
 Catechresis, xii. 591.
cernere, xii. 709.
cesso, xi. 138.
concipere, xii. 13.
 Conditional sentences, xi. 112, 166, 568;
 xii. 233, 568, 732.
congemino, xi. 696.
 Conjunctive, *optantis*, xi. 162.
 hortantis, xi. 373, xii. 570.
 after *donec*, xi. 860.
 priusquam, xi. 809.
 quod, xii. 11.
conubiis, xii. 821.
 Co-ordinate sentences, older form of
 language, xi. 50, 296.
corpus regni, xii. 835.
crinale, xi. 576.
cum = *ἐχὼν*, xi. 681.
cum semel, xii. 208.
currus, xii. 287.
Dare fugam, etc., xi. 190, 377, 613; xii.
 69, 367, 453, 575.
dare defensum, xii. 437.
 Dative, of motion to, xi. 192, 594; xii.
 256, 303, 464, 681.
 ethical, xi. 416.
 represents locative, xi. 87; xii.
 130, 382.
de, in composition, xi. 59.
depositus, xii. 395.
dirimo, xii. 79.
 Distributive numerals, xii. 165.
dolor, xi. 214.

INDEX TO NOTES.

E, in composition, xii. 866.
edice, xi. 463.
emico, xii. 327.
Ennius imitated, xi. 27, 202; xii. 18, 115, 284, 294, 407, 499, 552, 565.
eous, xi. 2.
Epithet, constant, xi. 194, 580.
 proleptic, xi. 555, 614; xii. 443, 773.
 transferred, xi. 35; xii. 591.
et—que, xi. 2.
et or que instead of relative sentence, xi. 75; xii. 262, 675.
et, atque, explanatory, xii. 508, 531.
etiam, xi. 373.
evadere, with dat., xi. 702.
examen, xii. 725.
excipere, xi. 684.
exercere, xi. 319.

Fallo, xii. 634.
fero, xi. 345; xii. 285.
ferox, xii. 19.
ferrugo, xi. 772.
finis, feminine, xii. 793.
florus, xii. 605.
focus, xii. 118.
fors, xii. 183.
fors et, xi. 50.
fovere, xii. 420.
fremere, xi. 453.
furtum, xi. 515.
futilis, xi. 339, xii. 740.

Genitive, *um* for *orum*, xi. 34; xii. 538, 550.
 appositional, xi. 349, 407, 882; xii. 541, 546.
 of respect, xi. 73, 416; xii. 589.
 represents locative, xi. 417; xii. 19.
 = adjective, xii. 851.
 after *miror*, xi. 126.

Gerundive, archaic use of, xi. 230.
 Gerund, neither active nor passive, xii. 46.

Habet, xii. 296.
Hendiadys, xi. 22, 64, 324, 539, 571; xii. 712, 822, 869.
Homer imitated, xi. 68, 80, 147, 191, 374, 418, 492, 596, 611, 664, 724, 730, 751, 809, 914; xii. 67, 72, 84, 150, 206, 247, 302, 335, 640, 684, 687, 701, 716, 725, 764, 900, 952.

honos, xi. 61.
 Human sacrifices, xi. 81.
Hysteron proteron, xi. 142.

Ille, in similes, xi. 494, 809; xii. 3.
 Imperfect of 4th conjugation in *-ibat*, xi. 572.
 conatus, xii. 601.

impius, xii. 31.
importunus, xi. 305.
improbus, xi. 512, 767; xii. 687.
in abruptum, xii. 687.
in armis, xi. 154.
in caput, xii. 293.
in medium, xi. 335.
in pristina, xii. 424.
in solido, xi. 427.
in tergum, xi. 653.
in, with accus. of change or effect, xi. 187; xii. 310.

Indicative in *or. obl.*, xi. 102.
 for conj. in conditional sentences, xi. 303.

indiges, xii. 794.
indignus, with gen., xii. 649.
 Infinitive, historical, xi. 142; xii. 216.
 in exclamations, xi. 269.
 after adjectives, xi. 738; xii. 290.
 in *petitio obliqua*, xi. 2; xii. 387, 813.
 prolative, xii. 97, 211, 282.

infractus, xii. 1.
interea, xi. 1.
invisus, xi. 364.
iste, xi. 537.
Iusso, xi. 467.

Labor, xi. 126.
lucesso, xii. 85.
latro, xii. 7.
lentus, xii. 237, 489, 773.
limus, xii. 120.
longe esse alicui, xii. 52.
lubricus, xi. 716.
Lucretius imitated, xi. 160.
luctus, xi. 214.

Maeror, xi. 214.
malignus, xi. 525.
Mauore, xi. 389.

INDEX TO NOTES.

μεῖωσις, xii. 619.

Metaphor for simile, xi. 648.

Metre :—

hexameter ending in monosyllable, xii. 552, 851.

in two dissyllables, xi. 143, 562.

in quadrisyllable, xi. 69, 217.

hiatus, xi. 31; xii. 31, 535.

hypermetric line, xi. 609.

lengthening of *que*, xii. 89, 181, 363.

lengthening of final syllable, xi. 69, 323, 469; xii. 13, 68, 422, 550, 668, 772, 883.

spondee in fifth foot, xi. 31; xii. 863.

synizesis, xii. 401, 706, 847.

verse echoes sense, xii. 18, 910.

moliri, xii. 327, 852.

mollis, xi. 622.

mulco, xi. 839.

multum, xi. 49.

musso, xi. 345, 454; xii. 657, 718.

Navalia, xi. 329.

neque = *et ne*, xi. 44; xii. 801.

nil moror, xi. 365.

noster, xii. 187.

non, in commands, xii. 78.

nuntius, xi. 447; xii. 75.

Obscaenus, xii. 876.

obumbrō, xi. 223.

occupo, xii. 700.

olli, xii. 18.

oppetere, xii. 543.

παρὰ προσδοκίαν, xi. 701.

parma, xi. 619.

Participial construction with verbs of wishing, xii. 242.

pasco, xi. 319.

Perfect of comparison, xi. 810.

of instantaneous action, xii. 283, 576, 717.

Periphrasis, xi. 215; xii. 271, 335.

Personifications, xii. 335.

pestis, xi. 792.

pictus, xi. 660.

pictas, xi. 292.

pilatus, xii. 121.

Pleonasm, xi. 453; xii. 304.

Plural for singular, xi. 105; xii. 374, 475, 657.

positus, xi. 30.

praecipito, xi. 2, 617.

praesens, xii. 152, 245.

primo, xii. 322.

Present, use in relative sentences, xi. 172. expresses continuance of effect, xi. 263, 386.

'*conatus*,' xi. 816; xii. 585.

for future, xii. 13, 818.

deliberative, xii. 637.

procus, xii. 27.

pugnare, with dat., xi. 600.

purus, xi. 711; xii. 771.

putris, xi. 875.

pyra, xi. 185.

Qua, xi. 293; xii. 147, 367.

que, epexegetical, xi. 207.

couples words not strictly co-ordinate, xi. 673; xii. 251.

= *ve*, xi. 528, 592.

quisquam xi. 415; xii. 761.

quo, xi. 35; xii. 879.

quondam, xii. 863.

Re, in composition, xi. 149; xii. 2, 35, 817.

rebellis, xii. 185.

refero, xii. 348.

Reflexive for reciprocal pronoun, xi. 121.

regions viarum, xi. 530.

Relative, in final sense, xi. 81; xii. 52.

in causal sense, xi. 219, 471, xii. 612.

religio, xii. 182.

retnit, xi. 426.

rimor, xi. 748.

ruina, xii. 610.

ruo, xi. 211.

Sat = adjective, xi. 366.

Sicani, xi. 317.

sidus, xi. 260; xii. 451.

simul, with participle, xii. 758.

solemnis, xii. 193.

sparus, xi. 682.

spero, xi. 275.

squaleo, xii. 87.

stare pulvere, xii. 407.

sternax, xii. 364.

stirps, xii. 201.

subsidero, xi. 268.

suffusus, xi. 671.

super, xi. 226.

sustinere, xi. 750.

INDEX TO NOTES.

Talentum, xi. 333.

tropaeum, xi. 5.

Ultrò, xii. 3.

ut, appositional, xi. 152.

explanatory, xi. 516.

= 'where,' xii. 270.

Valles, xi. 522.

vanus, xii. 53.

vel cum, xi. 406.

Verbals in *-or*, xii. 751.

Vergil, alliterations in, xii. 93, 267.

allusive manner of, xi. 686; xii.

222, 638.

improves on older poets, xii. 435,

499.

Vergil, fidelity to nature, xii. 6.

inversions of language and recon-
dite phrases, xi. 625, 807; xii.

45, 174, 340, 522, 686, 898.

uses words in two senses, xi. 753;

xii. 4, 453, 457.

picturesqueness, xi. 741.

vir virum legit, xi. 632.

viscera, xii. 214.

vixit, xi. 118.

Vocatives, xi. 856, xii. 947.

volnus, xii. 51.

Whole and part construction, xi. 261; xii.

161, 275.

Zeugma, xi. 72, 511, 766; xii. 930.

Edinburgh University Press:

T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY.

3, WATERLOO PLACE, Pall Mall.
October, 1875.

Books for Schools and Colleges

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. RIVINGTON

HISTORY

An English History for the Use of Public Schools.

*By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College,
and Historical Lecturer in Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford;
late Master of the Modern School in Marlborough College.*

With numerous Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo.

This work is divided into three Periods of convenient and handy size, especially adapted for use in Schools, as well as for Students reading special portions of History for local and other Examinations. It will also be issued in one complete Volume.

Period I.—MEDIÆVAL MONARCHY: The departure of the Romans, to Richard III. From A.D. 449 to A.D. 1485. 4s. 6d. [*Now Ready.*]

Period II.—PERSONAL MONARCHY: Henry VII. to James II. From A.D. 1485 to A.D. 1688. [*In December.*]

Period III.—CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY: William and Mary, to the present time. From A.D. 1688 to A.D. 1837. [*In the press.*]

About five years ago, after a meeting of a considerable number of Public School Masters, it was proposed to the Author that he should write a School History of England. As the suggestion was generally supported he undertook the task. The work was intended to supply some deficiencies felt to exist in the School Books which were at that time procurable. It was hoped that the work would be completed in three years, but a series of untoward events has postponed its completion till now. The Author has attempted to embody, in the present publication, so much of the fruit of many years' historical reading, and of considerable experience in teaching history, as he believes will be useful in rendering the study at once an instructive and an interesting pursuit for boys. Starting from the supposition that his readers know but little of the subject, he has tried to give a plain narrative of events, and at the same time so far to trace their connection, causes, and effects, as to supply the student with a more reasonable and intelligent idea of the course of English History than is given by any mere compendium of facts. It has been thought convenient to retain the ordinary divisions into reigns, and to follow primarily, throughout, the Political History of the country; at the same time considerable care has been given to bring out the great Social Changes which have occurred from time to time, and to follow the growth of the people and nation at large, as well as that of the Monarchy or of special classes. A considerable number of genealogies of the leading Houses of the 14th and 15th centuries have been introduced to illustrate that period. The later periods are related at considerably greater length than the earlier ones. The foreign events in which England took part have been, as far as space allowed, brought into due prominence; while by the addition of numerous maps and plans, in which every name mentioned will be found, it is hoped that reference to a separate atlas will be found unnecessary. The marginal analysis has been collected at the beginning of the volume, so as to form an abstract of the History, suitable for the use of those who are beginning the study.

(See Specimen Page, No. 1.)

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

HISTORICAL HANDBOOKS

Edited by

OSCAR BROWNING, M.A.,

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; ASSISTANT-MASTER AT ETON COLLEGE.

Small 8vo.

(See Specimen Pages, Nos. 3 and 4.)

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH INSTITUTIONS.

By PHILIP V. SMITH, M.A., *Barrister-at-Law; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.* 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS.

Social and Local Development of the Constitution.

Origin of the English Institutions—The People—Local Government.

Constituents of the Central Authority.

The King—Parliament—The King's Council.

Central Government.

Legislation—Judicature—The Executive—Taxation—Chronological Table.
Index and Glossary.

"It contains in a short compass an amount of information not otherwise accessible to students without considerable research. The chapter on Local Government in particular is well executed. It would be hard to name any other book in which

the history of our local institutions, from the Gemots of the first Teutonic settlers down to the County Court, the Local Government Board, and the School Board of our own day, is to be found."—*Athenæum*.

HISTORY OF FRENCH LITERATURE.

Adapted from the French of M. DEMOGÈTE, by C. BRIDGE.
3s. 6d.

"An excellent manual."—*Athenæum*.
"A clever adaptation."—*London Quarterly Review*.

"It is clear, idiomatic, and flowing, possessing all the characteristics of good English composition. Its perusal will furnish abundant evidence of the richness and variety of French literature, of which it is

a good and sufficient handbook."—*British Quarterly Review*.

"We cannot too highly commend this careful analysis of the characteristics of the great French writer."—*Standard*.

"Unlike most manuals, it is readable as well as accurate."—*Echo*.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

HISTORICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

THE ROMAN EMPIRE. A.D. 395-800.

By A. M. CURTEIS, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Sherborne School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.*

With Maps. 3s. 6d.

CONTENTS.

Administrative and Legal Unity—The Christian Church in the First Four Centuries—The Barbarians on the Frontier—Century IV.—Church and State in Constantinople, Eutropius and Chrysostom—Chrysostom and the Empress Eudoxia—Alaric and the Visigoths, 396-419—Genseric and the Vandals, 423-533—Attila and the Huns, 435-453—The "Change of Government," commonly called the Fall of the Western Empire, 475-526—The Emperor Justinian, 527-565—The Empire in relation to the Barbarians of the East, 450-650—Mohammed and Mohammedanism, 622-711—The Popes and the Lombards in Italy, 540-740—The Franks and the Papacy, 500-800—Synopsis of Historical Events—Index.

MAPS.

Central Europe, about A.D. 400.—The Roman Empire at the beginning of the sixth Century.—Italy, 600-750.—Europe in the time of Charles the Great.

"We have very carefully examined the chapters on the 'Barbarians,' the Visigoths, the Vandals, and the Huns, and can pronounce them the best condensed account that we have read of the westerly migrations."—*Athenæum*.

"An admirable specimen of careful condensation and good arrangement, and as a school book it will assuredly possess a high value."—*Scotsman*.

"In this excellent and useful volume is condensed the history of four centuries. To most readers it is a history that is little known, and we may say to all readers that there is no history better worth knowing or more necessary to be studied."—*Notes and Queries*.

"He shows, when the narrow limits of his space allow him a little freedom, felicity

of expression, discernment into character, and that curious delicacy of judgment which marks the man of taste as well as the scholar."—*Educational Times*.

"The period with which it deals is neglected in schools for want of text-books, but is full of most important historical teaching. Mr. Curteis' little book is admirably written for teaching purposes; it is clear, definite, well-arranged, and interesting."—*Academy*.

"Appears to be a good school book for the higher forms."—*Westminster Review*.

"Will prove of great service to students, and we commend it to the notice of those who intend competing in the Civil Service Examinations. Mr. Curteis has executed his task with great care and judgment."

Civil Service Gazette.

HISTORY OF MODERN ENGLISH LAW.

By Sir ROLAND KNYVET WILSON, Bart., M.A., *Barrister-at-Law; late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

3s. 6d.

ENGLISH HISTORY IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

By CHARLES H. PEARSON, M.A., *Principal of the Presbyterian Ladies' College, Melbourne, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, and Professor of History in the University of Melbourne.*

[In the Press.]

[HISTORICAL HANDBOOKS—Continued.]

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

HISTORICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

THE GREAT REBELLION.

By the EDITOR.

HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer in Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School at Marlborough College.

THE AGE OF CHATHAM.

By Sir W. R. ANSON, Bart., M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College, and Vinerian Reader of Law, Oxford.

THE AGE OF PITT.

By the Same.

THE REIGN OF LOUIS XI.

By F. WILLERT, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Exeter College, Oxford.

THE SUPREMACY OF ATHENS.

By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator of the University.

THE ROMAN REVOLUTION. From B.C. 133 to the
Battle of Actium.

By H. F. PELHAM, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Exeter College, Oxford.

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

By Sir GEORGE YOUNG, BART., M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

HISTORY OF ROMAN POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS.

By J. S. REID, M.L., Christ's College, Cambridge.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

*In preparation***HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES***Edited by*

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD,

With Frontispiece and Maps.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the *young*. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading Short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

It is proposed to issue the following Biographies adapted to the reading of pupils between the ages of 12 and 15:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. | 5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. |
| 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. | 6. WILLIAM PITT, |
| 3. SIR WALTER RALEIGH. | or, THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON. |
| 4. OLIVER CROMWELL. | |

*History of the Church under the
Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476.*

*By the Rev. A. D. CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School,
Bloxham.*

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough.

New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

With twelve Coloured Illustrations. Square cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

ENGLISH

ENGLISH SCHOOL-CLASSICS

With Introductions, and Notes at the end of each Book.

Edited by FRANCIS STORR, B.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL, LATE SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND BELL UNIVERSITY SCHOLAR.

Small 8vo.

THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.

With Introduction to the Series, by the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer in Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School at Marlborough College. 1s.

COWPER'S TASK.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School. 2s.

Part I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece) 9d. Part II. (Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening) 9d. Part III. (Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk at Noon) 9d.

SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

By J. SURTEES PHILLIPOTS, M.A., Head Master of Bedford School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.

Part I. (Canto I., with Introduction, &c.) 9d. Part II. (Cantos II. and III.) 9d. Part III. (Cantos IV. and V.) 9d. Part IV. (Canto VI.) 9d.

SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School. 2s.

Part I. (Cantos I. and II.) 9d. Part II. (Cantos III. and IV.) 9d. Part III. (Cantos V. and VI.) 9d.

NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.

By H. W. EVE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College.

TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School. 1s.

SIMPLE POEMS.

Edited by W. E. MULLINS, M.A. Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 8d.

SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School.

Book I. 9d. Book II. 9d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

ENGLISH SCHOOL CLASSICS—continued.

SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.

By OSMUND AIRY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI.

By W. P. SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College.

SELECTIONS FROM BURNS' POEMS.

By A. M. BELL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford.

MACAULAY'S ESSAYS.

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. BOYD, late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College.

* * * *The General Introduction to the Series will be found in Thomson's WINTER.*

(See Specimen Pages, Nos. 5 and 6.)

OPINIONS OF TUTORS AND SCHOOLMASTERS.

"Nothing can be better than the idea and the execution of the English School-Classics, edited by Mr. Storr. Their cheapness and excellence encourage us to the hope that the study of our own language, too long neglected in our schools, may take its proper place in our curriculum, and may be the means of inspiring that taste for literature which it is one of the chief objects of education to give, and which is apt to be lost sight of in the modern style of teaching Greek and Latin Classics with a view to success in examinations."—*Oscar Browning, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Eton College.*

"I think the plan of them is excellent; and those volumes which I have used I have found carefully and judiciously edited, neither passing over difficulties, nor preventing thought and work on the pupil's part by excessive annotation."—*Rev. C. B. Hutchinson, M.A., Assistant-Master in Rugby School.*

"I think that these books are likely to prove most valuable. There is great variety in the choice of authors. The notes seem sensible, as far as I have been able to examine them, and give just enough help, and not too much; and the size of each volume is so small, that in most cases it need not form more than one term's work.

Something of the kind was greatly wanted."—*E. E. Bowen, M.A., Master of the Modern Side, Harrow School.*

"I have used some of the volumes of your English School-Classics for several months in my ordinary form work, and I have recommended others to be set as subjects for different examinations for which the boys have to prepare themselves. I shall certainly continue to use them, as I have found them to be very well suited to the wants of my form."—*C. M. Bull, M.A., Master of the Modern School in Marlborough College.*

"I have no hesitation in saying that the volumes of your Series which I have examined appear to me far better adapted for school use than any others which have come under my notice. The notes are sufficiently full to supply all the information which a boy needs to understand the text without superseding the necessity of his thinking. The occasional questions call the learner's attention to points which he can decide from his own resources. The general plan, and the execution of the volumes which have come before me, leave little to be desired in a School Edition of the English Classics."—*The Rev. Chas. Grant Chittenden, M.A., The Grange, Hoddesdon, Herts.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

SELECT PLAYS OF SHAKSPERE

RUGBY EDITION.

With an Introduction and Notes to each Play.

Small 8vo.

AS YOU LIKE IT. 2s. HAMLET. 2s. 6d.

MACBETH. 2s.

Edited by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.

CORIOLANUS. 2s. 6d.

Edited by ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE TEMPEST.

Edited by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

With Notes at the end of the Volume. [In the press.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

Edited by R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

With Notes at the end of the Volume.

[In preparation.]

English Grammar for English Schoolboys.

An Introduction to English Etymology and Accidence, Syntax and Analysis, Style and Prosody.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School.

Small 8vo.

[In preparation.]

A Practical Introduction to English Prose Composition.

An English Grammar for Classical Schools, with Questions, and a Course of Exercises.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Tenth Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

MATHEMATICS

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES

The following Schools, amongst many others, use this Series:—
Eton: Harrow: Winchester: Charterhouse: Marlborough: Shrewsbury:
Cheltenham: Clifton: City of London School: Haileybury: Tonbridge:
Durham: Fettes College, Edinburgh: Owen's College, Manchester: H.M.'s
Dockyard School, Sheerness: Hurstpierpoint: King William's College,
Isle of Man: St. Peter's, Clifton, York: Birmingham: Bedford: Felsted:
Christ's College, Finchley: Liverpool College: Windermere College:
Eastbourne College: Brentwood: Perse School, Cambridge. Also in use
in Canada: H.M. Training Ships: Royal Naval College, Greenwich:
Melbourne University, Australia: the other Colonies: and some of the
Government Schools in India.

OPINIONS OF TUTORS AND SCHOOLMASTERS.

"A person who carefully studies these books will have a thorough and accurate knowledge of the subjects on which they treat."—*H. A. Morgan, M.A., Tutor of Jesus College, Cambridge.*

"We have for some time used your Mathematical books in our Lecture Room, and find them well arranged, and well calculated to clear up the difficulties of the subjects. The examples also are numerous and well-selected."—*N. M. Ferrers, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.*

"I have used in my Lecture Room Mr. Hamblin Smith's text-books with very great advantage."—*James Porter, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.*

"For beginners there could be no better books, as I have found when examining different schools."—*A. W. W. Steel, M.A., Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.*

"I consider Mr. Hamblin Smith's Mathematical Works to be a very valuable series for beginners. His Algebra in particular I think is the best book of its kind for schools and for the ordinary course at Cambridge."—*F. Patrick, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College, Cambridge.*

"The series is a model of clearness and insight into possible difficulties."—*Rev. J. F. Blake, St. Peter's College, Clifton, York.*

"I can say with pleasure that I have used your books extensively in my work at

Haileybury, and have found them on the whole well adapted for boys."—*Thomas Pitts, M.A., Assistant Mathematical Master at Haileybury College.*

"I can strongly recommend them all."—*W. Henry, M.A., Sub-Warden, Trinity College, Glenalmond.*

"I consider Mr. Smith has supplied a great want, and cannot but think that his works must command extensive use in good schools."—*J. Henry, B.A., Head-Master, H.M. Dockyard School, Sheerness, and Instructor of Engineers, R.N.*

"We have used your Algebra and Trigonometry extensively at this School from the time they were first published, and I thoroughly agree with every mathematical teacher I have met, that, as school text-books, they have no equals. We are introducing your Euclid gradually into the School."—*Rev. B. Edwards, sen., Mathematical Master at the College, Hurstpierpoint, Sussex.*

"I consider them to be the best books of their kind on the subject which I have yet seen."—*Joshua Jones, D.C.L., Head-Master, King William's College, Isle of Man.*

"I have very great pleasure in expressing an opinion as to the value of these books. I have used them under very different circumstances, and have always been satisfied with the results obtained."—*C. H. W. Biggs, Mathematical Editor of the 'English Mechanic,' Editor of the 'Monthly Journal of Education.'*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES—continued.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A., of Gonville and Caius College, and late Lecturer at St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

12mo. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d.

A KEY TO ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.

Crown 8vo. 9s.

EXERCISES ON ALGEBRA.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 2s. 6d.

Copies may be had without the Answers.

ALGEBRA. Part II.

By E. J. GROSS, M.A., Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

"We have to congratulate Mr. Gross on his excellent treatment of the more difficult chapters in Elementary Algebra. His work satisfies not only in every respect the requirements of a first-rate text-book on the subject, but is not open to the standing reproach of most English mathematical treatises for students, a minimum of teaching and a maximum of problems. The hard work and considerable thought which Mr. Gross has devoted to the book will be seen on every page by the experienced teacher; there is not a word too much, nor is the student left without genuine assistance where it is needful. The lan-

guage is precise, clear, and to the point. The problems are not too numerous, and selected with much tact and judgment. The range of the book has been very rightly somewhat extended beyond that assigned to simpler treatises, and it includes the elementary principles of Determinants. This chapter especially will be read with satisfaction by earnest students, and the mode of exposition will certainly have the approval of teachers. Altogether we think that this *Algebra* will soon become a general text-book, and will remain so for a long time to come." — *Westminster Review*.

KINEMATICS AND KINETICS.

By E. J. GROSS, M.A.

Crown 8vo.

[Just ready.]

A TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 3s. 6d.

(See Specimen Page, No. 7.)

A KEY TO ARITHMETIC.

Crown 8vo.

[In the Press.]

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES—continued.

ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 3s. 6d.

Containing Books 1 to 6, and portions of Books 11 and 12, of EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes, arranged with the Abbreviations admitted in the Cambridge Examinations.

Part I., containing Books 1 and 2 of Euclid, limp cloth, 1s. 6d., may be had separately.

(See Specimen Page, No. 8.)

GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS.

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY STATICS.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 3s.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

12mo. 3s.

BOOK OF ENUNCIATIONS

FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONOMETRY, STATICS, AND HYDROSTATICS.

12mo. 1s.

Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical.

By W. H. GIRDLESTONE, M.A., of Christ's College, Cambridge, Principal of the Theological College, Gloucester.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Also a School Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

SCIENCE

Preparing for Publication,

SCIENCE CLASS-BOOKS

Edited by

THE REV. ARTHUR RIGG, M.A.,
LATE PRINCIPAL OF THE COLLEGE, CHESTER.

These Volumes are designed expressly for School use, and by their especial reference to the requirements of a School Class-Book, aim at making Science-teaching a subject for regular and methodical study in Public and Private Schools.

AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK ON SOUND.

By GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.R.S., Fellow of, and Professor of Physics in, University College, London.

AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK ON ELECTRICITY.

By GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.R.S., Fellow of, and Professor of Physics in, University College, London.

BOTANY FOR CLASS-TEACHING.

With Exercises for Private Work.

By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., F.L.S., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

ASTRONOMY FOR CLASS-TEACHING.

With Exercises for Private Work.

By WALLIS HAY LAVERTY, M.A., late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

The knowledge of Mathematics assumed will be Euclid, Books I.-VI., and Quadratic Equations.

Other Works are in preparation.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

A Year's Botany.

Adapted to Home and School Use.

By FRANCES ANNA KITCHENER.

Illustrated by the Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

(See Specimen Page, No. 2.)

CONTENTS.

General Description of Flowers—Flowers with Simple Pistils—Flowers with Compound Pistils—Flowers with Apocarpous Fruits—Flowers with Syncarpous Fruits—Stamens and Morphology of Branches—Fertilisation—Seeds—Early Growth and Food of Plants—Wood, Stems, and Roots—Leaves—Classification—Umbellates, Composites, Spurges, and Pines—Some Monocotyledonous Families—Orchids—Appendix of Technical Terms—Index.

An Easy Introduction to Chemistry.

For the use of Schools.

Edited by the Rev. ARTHUR RIGG, M.A., late Principal of The College, Chester, and WALTER T. GOOLDEN, B.A., late Science Scholar of Merton College, Oxford.

New Edition, considerably altered and revised.

With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

(See Specimen Page, No. 9.)

"We seldom come across a work of such simplicity in chemistry as this. It ought to be in the hands of every student of chemistry."—*Chemical Review*.

"There are a simplicity and a clearness in the description and explanations given in this little volume which certainly commend it to the attention of the young."

Athenæum.

Notes on Building Construction.

Arranged to meet the requirements of the syllabus of the Science and Art Department of the Committee of Council on Education, South Kensington Museum.

PART I.—FIRST STAGE, OR ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Medium 8vo, with 325 woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

"Something of the sort was very much needed. A book distilling the substance of larger works and putting the outlines of constructional science together in a small compass, is a very important aid to students. A very useful little book."—*Builder*.

"The text is prepared in an extremely simple and consecutive manner, advancing from rudimental and general statements to those which are comparatively advanced; it is a thoroughly coherent, self-sustained account."—*Athenæum*.

New Edition, re-arranged, with fresh Pieces and additional References.

Materials and Models for Latin Prose Composition.

Selected and arranged by J. Y. SARGENT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College, Oxford; and T. F. DALLIN, M.A., Tutor, late Fellow, of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

(See Specimen Page, No. 10.)

Latin Version of (60) Selected Pieces from Materials and Models.

By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

May be had by Tutors only, on direct application to the Publishers.

Stories from Ovid in Elegiac Verse.

With Notes for School Use and Marginal References to the PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Small 8vo.

[Now Ready.]

(See Specimen Pages, Nos. 11 and 12.)

The Æneid of Virgil.

Edited, with Notes at the end, by FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School.

BOOKS XI and XII each separately.

Crown 8vo.

[Now Ready.]

(See Specimen Pages, Nos. 13 and 14.)

Classical Examination Papers.

Edited, with Notes and References, by P. J. F. GANTILLON, M.A., Classical Master in Cheltenham College.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Or interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound, 10s. 6d.

Eclogæ Ovidianæ.

From the Elegiac Poems. With English Notes.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Thirteenth Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Terenti Comoediae.

Edited by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A., Fellow of New College, and late Fellow of Merton, Oxford.

ANDRIA ET EUNUCHUS. 4s. 6d.

ANDRIA. New Edition, with Introduction on Prosody. 3s. 6d.
Crown 8vo.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Juvenalis Satirae.

Edited by G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.
THIRTEEN SATIRES.

Second Edition, enlarged and revised. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Persii Satirae.

Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Lecturer of Trinity Hall, Composition Lecturer of the Perse Grammar School, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Horati Opera.

By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Under-Master in Dulwich College.

VOL. I.—THE ODES, CARMEN SECULARE, AND EPODES.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Taciti Historiae. BOOKS I. and II.

Edited by W. H. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Taciti Historiae. BOOKS III. IV. and V.

Edited by W. H. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo.

[*In the Press.*]

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

GREEK

An Elementary Grammar for the Use of Beginners.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Lecturer in Balliol College, Oxford, and late Assistant-Master in Clifton College.* [In the Press.

Elements of Greek Accidence.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Lecturer in Balliol College, Oxford, and late Assistant-Master in Clifton College.*

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"This is an excellent book. The compilers of elementary Greek Grammars have not before, so far as we are aware, made full use of the results obtained by the labours of philologists during the last twenty-five years. Mr. Abbott's great merit is that he has; and a comparison between his book and the *Rudimenta* of

the late Dr. Donaldson—a most excellent volume for the time at which it was published—will show how considerable the advance has been; while a comparison with the works in ordinary use, which have never attained anything like the standard reached by Dr. Donaldson, will really surprise the teacher."—*Athenæum*.

An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*

[In the Press.

Zeugma; or, Greek Steps from Primer to Author.

By the Rev. LANCELOT SANDERSON, M.A., *Principal of Elstree School, late Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge; and the Rev. F. B. FIRMAN, M.A., Assistant-Master at Elstree School, late Scholar of Jesus College, Cambridge.*

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A Table of Irregular Greek Verbs.

Classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., *Chief-Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School, late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Bell University Scholar.*

On a Card. 1s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Selections from Lucian.

With English Notes.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Lecturer in Balliol College, Oxford, and late Assistant-Master in Clifton College.*

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Alexander the Great in the Punjaub.

Adapted from Arrian, Book V.

An easy Greek Reading Book, with Notes at the end and a Map.

By the Rev. CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A., *Assistant-Master in Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.*

Small 8vo. 2s.

Stories from Herodotus.

The Tales of Rhampsinitus and Polycrates, and the Battle of Marathon and the Alcmaeonidae. *In Attic Greek.*

Adapted for use in Schools, by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., *Head Master of Bedford School; formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.*

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Iophon: an Introduction to the Art of Writing Greek Iambic Verses.

By the WRITER of "Noces" and "Lucretilis."

Crown 8vo. 2s.

The First Greek Book.

On the plan of *Henry's First Latin Book.*

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Sixth Edition. 12mo. 5s. Tutor's Key, 1s. 6d.

A Practical Introduction to Greek Accidence.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Ninth Edition. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

A Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Twelfth Edition. 8vo. 5s. 6d. Tutor's Key, 1s. 6d.

SCENES FROM GREEK PLAYS

RUGBY EDITION

Abridged and adapted for the use of Schools, by

ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.,

ASSISTANT-MASTER AT RUGBY SCHOOL, AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF
TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

Aristophanes.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

Euripides.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION.

ELECTRA. ALCESTIS. BACCHÆ. HECUBA.

Recommended in the *Guide to the Choice of Classical Books*, by J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Sidgwick has put on the title-pages of these modest little volumes the words 'Rugby Edition,' but we shall be much mistaken if they do not find a far wider circulation. The prefaces or introductions which Mr. Sidgwick has prefixed to his 'Scenes' tell the youthful student all that he need know about the play that he is taking in hand, and the parts chosen are those which give the general scope and drift of the action of the play."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"Each play is printed separately, on good paper, and in a neat and handy form. The difficult passages are explained by the notes appended, which are of a particularly useful and intelligible kind. In all respects this edition presents a very pleasing contrast to the German editions hitherto in general use, with their Latin explanatory notes—themselves often requiring explanation. A new feature in this edition, which deserves mention, is the insertion in English of the stage directions. By means of them and the argument prefixed, the study of the play is much simplified."—*Scotsman*.

"A short preface explains the action of the play in each case, and there are a few notes at the end which will clear up most of the difficulties likely to be met with by the young student."—*Educational Times*.

"Just the book to be put into the hands of boys who are reading Greek plays. They are

carefully and judiciously edited, and form the most valuable aid to the study of the elements of Greek that we have seen for many a day. The Grammatical Indices are especially to be commended."—*Athenæum*.

"These editions afford exactly the kind of help that school-boys require, and are really excellent class-books. The notes, though very brief, are of much use and always to the point, and the arguments and arrangement of the text are equally good in their way."—*Standard*.

"Not professing to give whole dramas, with their customary admixture of iambs, trochaics, and choral odes, as pabulum for learners who can barely digest the level speeches and dialogues commonly confined to the first-named metre, he has arranged extracted scenes with much tact and skill, and set them before the pupil with all needful information in the shape of notes at the end of the book; besides which he has added a somewhat novel, but highly commendable and valuable feature—namely, appropriate headings to the commencement of each scene, and appropriate stage directions during its progress."—*Saturday Review*.

"These are attractive little books, novel in design and admirable in execution. . . . It would hardly be possible to find a better introduction to Aristophanes for a young student than these little books afford."

London Quarterly Review.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Homer's Iliad.

*Edited, with Notes at the end, by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A.,
Head Master of Bedford Grammar School, formerly Fellow of New
College, Oxford.*

BOOK VI. Crown 8vo.

Homer for Beginners.

ILIAD, Books I.—III. With English Notes.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fourth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

The Iliad of Homer.

From the Text of Dindorf. With Preface and Notes.

*By S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Brasenose College,
Oxford.*

Books I.—XII. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

The Iliad of Homer.

With English Notes and Grammatical References.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 12mo. Half-bound, 12s.

A Complete Greek and English Lexicon for the Poems of Homer and the Homeridæ.

*By G. CH. CRUSIUS. Translated from the German. Edited by
T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.*

New Edition. 12mo. 9s.

*In the Press, New Edition, re-arranged, with fresh Pieces and additional
References.*

Materials and Models for Greek Prose Composition.

*Selected and arranged by J. Y. SARGENT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor
of Magdalen College, Oxford; and T. F. DALLIN, M.A., Tutor, late
Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.*

Crown 8vo.

Classical Examination Papers.

Edited, with Notes and References, by P. J. F. GANTILLON, M.A., sometime Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Classical Master at Cheltenham College.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Or interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound, 10s. 6d.

Recommended in the *Guide to the Choice of Classical Books*, by J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Demosthenes.

Edited, with English Notes and Grammatical References, by THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

12mo.

OLYNTIAC ORATIONS. Third Edition. 3s.

PHILIPPIC ORATIONS. Third Edition. 4s.

ORATION ON THE CROWN. Second Edition. 4s. 6d.

Demosthenis Orationes Privatae.

Edited by ARTHUR HOLMES, M.A., late Senior Fellow and Dean of Clare College, Cambridge, and Preacher at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall.

Crown 8vo.

DE CORONA. 5s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Demosthenis Orationes Publicae.

Edited by G. H. HESLOP, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford; Head-Master of St. Bees.

Crown 8vo.

OLYNTIACS, 2s. 6d.

PHILIPPICS, 3s.

DE FALSA LEGATIONE, 6s.

} or, in One Volume, 4s. 6d.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

Isocratis Orationes.

Edited by JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo.

AD DEMONICUM ET PANEGYRICUS. 4s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

The Greek Testament.

With a Critically Revised Text ; a Digest of Various Readings ; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage ; Prolegomena ; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the use of Theological Students and Ministers.

By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., *late Dean of Canterbury.*

New Edition. 4 vols. 8vo. 102s.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :

Vol. I.—THE FOUR GOSPELS. 28s.

Vol. II.—ACTS to 2 CORINTHIANS. 24s.

Vol. III.—GALATIANS to PHILEMON. 18s.

Vol. IV.—HEBREWS to REVELATION. 32s.

The Greek Testament.

With Notes, Introductions, and Index.

By CHR. WORDSWORTH, D.D., *Bishop of Lincoln.*

New Edition. 2 vols. Impl. 8vo. 60s.

The Parts may be had separately, as follows :—

THE GOSPELS. 16s.

THE ACTS. 8s.

St. Paul's EPISTLES. 23s.

GENERAL EPISTLES, REVELATION, and INDEX. 16s.

Notes on the Greek Testament.

By the Rev. ARTHUR CARR, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Wellington College, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.*

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. LUKE.

Crown 8vo.

(See Specimen Page, No. 15.)

Madvig's Syntax of the Greek Language, especially of the Attic Dialect.

For the use of Schools.

Edited by THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

New Edition. Imperial 16mo. 8s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Sophocles.

With English Notes from SCHNEIDEWIN.

Edited by T. K. ARNOLD, M.A., ARCHDEACON PAUL, and HENRY BROWNE, M.A.

12mo.

AJAX. 3s. PHILOCTETES. 3s. CÆDIPUS TYRANNUS. 4s. CÆDIPUS COLONEUS. 4s. ANTIGONE. 4s.

Sophoclis Tragoediae.

Edited by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator of the University.

Crown 8vo.

ELECTRA. Second Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.

AJAX. 3s. 6d.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

Aristophanis Comoediae.

Edited by W. C. GREEN, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

Crown 8vo.

THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS. 4s.

THE CLOUDS. 3s. 6d.

THE WASPS. 3s. 6d.

An Edition of "THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS," revised and especially prepared for Schools. 4s.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

Herodoti Historia.

Edited by H. G. WOODS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo.

BOOK I. 6s. BOOK II. 5s.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

A Copious Phraseological English-Greek Lexicon.

Founded on a work prepared by J. W. FRÄDERSDORFF, Ph.D., late Professor of Modern Languages, Queen's College, Belfast.

Revised, Enlarged, and Improved by the late THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A., and HENRY BROWNE, M.A.

Fourth Edition. 8vo. 21s.

Thucydides Historia. Books I. and II.

Edited by CHARLES BIGG, M.A., late Senior Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford; Principal of Brighton College.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Thucydides Historia. Books III. and IV.

Edited by G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

An Introduction to Aristotle's Ethics.

Books I.—IV. (Book X., c. vi.—ix. in an Appendix). With a Continuous Analysis and Notes. Intended for the use of Beginners and Junior Students.

By the Rev. EDWARD MOORE, B.D., Principal of S. Edmund Hall, and late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Aristotelis Ethica Nicomachea.

Edidit, emendavit, crebrisque locis parallelis e libro ipso, aliisque ejusdem Auctoris scriptis, illustravit JACOBUS E. T. ROGERS, A.M.
Small 8vo. 4s. 6d. Interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound. 6s.

Selections from Aristotle's Organon.

Edited by JOHN R. MAGRATH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CATENA CLASSICORUM

Crown 8vo.

Sophoclis Tragoediae. By R. C. JEBB, M.A.

THE ELECTRA. 3s. 6d. THE AJAX. 3s. 6d.

Juvenalis Satirae. By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A. 5s.*Thucydidis Historia.—Books I. & II.*

By CHARLES BIGG, M.A. 6s.

Thucydidis Historia.—Books III. & IV.

By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A. 6s.

Demosthenis Orationes Publicae. By G. H. HESLOP, M.A.THE OLYNTHIACS. 2s. 6d. } or, in One Volume, 4s. 6d.
THE PHILIPPICS. 3s.
DE FALSA LEGATIONE. 6s.*Demosthenis Orationes Privatae.*

By ARTHUR HOLMES, M.A.

DE CORONA. 5s.

Aristophanis Comoediae. By W. C. GREEN, M.A.

THE ACHARNIANS AND THE KNIGHTS. 4s.

THE WASPS. 3s. 6d. THE CLOUDS. 3s. 6d.

An Edition of THE ACHARNIANS AND THE KNIGHTS, revised and especially adapted for use in Schools. 4s.

Isocratis Orationes. By JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, M.A.

AD DEMONICUM ET PANEGYRICUS. 4s. 6d.

Persii Satirae. By A. PRETOR, M.A. 3s. 6d.*Homeri Ilias.* By S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A.

BOOKS I. TO XII. 6s.

Terenti Comoediae. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A.

ANDRIA AND EUNUCHUS. 4s. 6d.

ANDRIA. New Edition, with Introduction on Prosody. 3s. 6d.

Herodoti Historia. By H. G. WOODS, M.A.

BOOK I., 6s. BOOK II., 5s.

Horati Opera. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A.

VOL. I.—THE ODES, CARMEN SECULARE, AND EPODES. 7s. 6d.

Taciti Historiae. By W. H. SIMCOX, M.A.

BOOKS I. AND II. 6s. BOOKS III., IV., and V. [In the Press.]

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

DIVINITY

MANUALS OF RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION

Edited by

JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D.,

CANON OF BRISTOL, CHURCH INSPECTOR OF TRAINING COLLEGES.

Each Book in Five Parts. Small 8vo. 1s. each Part.

Or in Three Volumes. 3s. 6d. each.

"Contain the maximum of requisite information within a surprising minimum of space. They are the best and fullest and simplest compilation we have hitherto examined on the subject treated."

Standard.

"Carefully prepared, and admirably suited for their purpose, they supply an acknowledged want in Primary Schools, and will doubtless be in great demand by the teachers for whom they are intended."

Educational Times.

THE OLD TESTAMENT.

By the Rev. E. J. GREGORY, M.A., Vicar of Halberton.

PART I. The Creation to the Exodus. PART II. Joshua to the Death of Solomon. PART III. The Kingdoms of Judah and Israel. PART IV. Hebrew Poetry—The Psalms. PART V. The Prophets of the Captivity and of the Return—The Maccabees—Messianic Teaching of the Old Testament.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

By C. T. WINTER.

PART I. St. Matthew's Gospel. PART II. St. Mark's Gospel. PART III. St. Luke's Gospel. PART IV. St. John's Gospel. PART V. The Acts of the Apostles.

THE PRAYER BOOK.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, &c.

PART I. The Catechism to the end of the Lord's Prayer—The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer. PART II. The Catechism, concluding portion—The Office of Holy Baptism—The Order of Confirmation. PART III. The Theology of the Catechism—The Litany—The Office of Holy Communion. PART IV. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used throughout the year. PART V. The Thirty-Nine Articles.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Rudiments of Theology.

Intended to be a First Book for Students.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., *Canon of Bristol, Church Inspector of Training Colleges.*

Crown 8vo.

[Just Ready.

A Catechism for Young Children, Preparatory to the Use of the Church Catechism.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., *Canon of Bristol.*

Small 8vo. 2d.

A Companion to the Old Testament.

Being a plain Commentary on Scripture History down to the Birth of our Lord.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Also in Two Parts :

Part I.—The Creation of the World to the Reign of Saul.

Part II.—The Reign of Saul to the Birth of Our Lord.

Small 8vo. 2s. each.

[Especially adapted for use in Training Colleges and Schools.]

"A very compact summary of the Old Testament narrative, put together so as to explain the connection and bearing of its contents, and written in a very good tone ; with a final chapter on the history of the Jews between the Old and New Testa-

ments. It will be found very useful for its purpose. It does not confine itself to merely chronological difficulties, but comments freely upon the religious bearing of the text also."—*Guardian.*

A Companion to the New Testament.

Small 8vo.

[In the Press.

The Young Churchman's Companion to the Prayer-Book.

By the Rev. J. W. GEDGE, M.A., *Diocesan Inspector of Schools for the Archdeaconry of Surrey.*

Part I.—Morning and Evening Prayer and Litany.

Part II.—Baptismal and Confirmation Services.

18mo. 1s. each, or in Paper Cover, 6d.

Recommended by the late and present LORD BISHOPS OF WINCHESTER.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

A Manual of Confirmation.

With a Pastoral Letter instructing Catechumens how to prepare themselves for their First Communion.

By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., *Dean of Norwich.*

Ninth Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The Way of Life.

A Book of Prayers and Instruction for the Young at School. With a Preparation for Holy Communion.

Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks.

16mo, 1s. 6d.

Household Theology.

A Handbook of Religious Information respecting the Holy Bible, the Prayer Book, the Church, the Ministry, Divine Worship, the Creeds, &c., &c.

By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A.

New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Keys to Christian Knowledge.

Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

"Of cheap and reliable text-books of this nature there has hitherto been a great want. We are often asked to recommend books for use in Church Sunday schools, and we therefore take this opportunity of saying that we know of none more likely to be of service both to teachers and scholars than these *Keys*." — *Churchman's Shilling Magazine*.

"Will be very useful for the higher classes in Sunday schools, or rather for the fuller instruction of the Sunday-school teachers themselves, where the parish Priest is wise enough to devote a certain time regularly to their preparation for their voluntary task." — *Union Review*.

By J. H. BLUNT, M.A., Editor of the *Annotated Book of Common Prayer*.

THE HOLY BIBLE.

THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

THE CHURCH CATECHISM.

CHURCH HISTORY, ANCIENT.

CHURCH HISTORY, MODERN.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., *Canon of Bristol*.

THE FOUR GOSPELS.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

MISCELLANEOUS

A First German Accidence and Exercise Book.

By J. W. J. VECQUERAY, Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

[In preparation.]

Selections from La Fontaine's Fables.

Edited, with English Notes at the end, for use in Schools, by P. BOWDEN-SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

[In preparation.]

Le Maréchal de Villars, from Ste. Beuve's Causeries du Lundi.

Edited, with English Notes at the end, for use in Schools, by H. W. EVE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College, sometime Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[In preparation.]

The Campaigns of Napoleon.

The Text (in French) from M. THIERS' "*Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire*," and "*Histoire de la Révolution Française*." Edited, with English Notes, for the use of Schools, by EDWARD E. BOWEN, M.A., Master of the Modern Side, Harrow School.

With Maps. Crown 8vo.

ARCOLA. 4s. 6d.

MARENGO. 4s. 6d.

JENA. 3s. 6d.

WATERLOO. 6s.

Selections from Modern French Authors.

Edited, with English Notes and Introductory Notice, by HENRI VAN LAUN, Translator of Taine's HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

HONORÉ DE BALZAC.

H. A. TAINÉ.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

The First French Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.

Sixth Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. Key, 2s. 6d.

The First German Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A., and J. W. FRÄBERSDORFF, Ph.D.

Seventh Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. Key, 2s. 6d.

The First Hebrew Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.

Fourth Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d. Key, 3s. 6d.

The Choristers' Guide.

By W. A. BARRETT, Mus. Bac., Oxon., of St. Paul's Cathedral,
Author of "*Flowers and Festivals*," &c.

Second Edition. Square 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Form and Instrumentation.

By W. A. BARRETT, Mus. Bac., Oxon., Author of "*The Choristers' Guide*," &c.

Small 8vo.

[In preparation.]

these too far apart, and the intercourse of the defenders with an army of relief under the Count of Clermont at Blois was not broken off. Early in the following year, this army hoped to raise the siege by falling on a large body of provisions coming to the besiegers from Paris under Sir John Fastolf. The attack was made at Rouvray, but Fastolf had made careful preparations. The waggons were arranged in a square, and, with the stakes of the archers, formed a fortification on which the disorderly attack of the French made but little impression. Broken in the assault, they fell an easy prey to the English, as they advanced beyond their lines. The skirmish is known by the name of the Battle of the Herrings. This victory, which deprived the besieged of hope of external succour, seemed to render the capture of the city certain.

Already at the French King's court at Chinon there was talk of a hasty withdrawal to Dauphiné, Spain, or even Scotland; when suddenly there arose one of those strange effects of enthusiasm which sometimes set all calculation at defiance.

In Domrémi, a village belonging to the duchy of Bar, the inhabitants of which, though in the midst of Lorraine, a province under Burgundian influence, were of patriotic views, lived a village maiden called Joan of Arc. The period was one of great mental excitement; as in other times of wide prevailing misery, prophecies and mystical preachings were current. Joan of Arc's mind was particularly

susceptible to such influences, and from the time she was thirteen years old, she had fancied that she heard voices, and had even seen forms, sometimes of the Archangel Michael, sometimes of St. Catherine and St. Margaret, who called her to the assistance of the Dauphin. She persuaded herself that she was destined to fulfil an old prophecy which said that the kingdom, destroyed by a woman—meaning, as she thought, Queen Isabella,—should be saved by a maiden of Lorraine. The burning of Domrémi in the summer of 1428 by a troop of Burgundians at length gave a practical form to her imaginations, and early in the following year she succeeded in persuading Robert of Baudricourt to send her, armed and accompanied by a herald, to Chinon. She there, as it is said by the wonderful knowledge she displayed, convinced the court of the truth of her mission. At all events, it was thought wise to take advantage of the infectious enthusiasm she displayed, and in April she was intrusted with an army of 6000 or 7000 men, which was to march up the river from Blois to the relief of Orleans. When she appeared upon the scene of war, she supplied exactly that element of success

of all of them open by two slits turned towards the centre of the flower. Their stalks have expanded and joined together, so as to form a thin sheath round the central column (fig. 12). The dust-



Fig. 12.
Dust-spikes of gorse (enlarged).

spikes are so variable in length in this flower, that it may not be possible to see that one short one comes between two long ones, though this ought to be the case.

The *seed-organ* is in the form of a longish rounded pod, with a curved neck, stretching out beyond the dust-spikes. The top of it is sticky, and if you look at a bush of gorse, you will see it projecting beyond the keel in most of the fully-blown flowers, because the neck has become more curved than in fig. 12. Cut open the pod; it contains only one cavity (not, as that of the wall-flower, two separated by a thin partition), and the grains are suspended by short cords from the top (fig. 13). These grains may be plainly seen in the seed-organ of even a young flower. It is evident that they are the most important part of the plant, as upon them depends its diffusion and multiplication. We have already seen how carefully their well-being is considered in the matter of their perfection, how even insects are pressed into their service for this purpose! Now let us glance again at our flower, and see how wonderfully contrivance is heaped upon contrivance for their protection!



Fig. 13.
Split seed-pod of gorse.

First (see fig. 10, p. 14), we have the outer covering, so covered with hairs, that it is as good for keeping out rain as a waterproof cloak; in the buttercup, when you pressed the bud, it separated into five leaves; here there are five leaves, just the same, but they are so tightly joined that you may press till the whole bud is bent without making them separate at all, and when the bud is older, they only separate into two, and continue to enfold the flower to a certain extent till it fades. When the flower pushes back its waterproof cloak, it has the additional shelter of the big

struction, and at last, after nearly twenty years of alternate hopes and fears, of tedious negotiations, official evasions, and sterile Parliamentary debates, it was effectually extinguished by the adverse report of a Parliamentary Committee, followed by the erection of the present Millbank Penitentiary at a vastly greater expense and on a totally different system.

Transportation.—In the meantime the common gaols were relieved in a makeshift fashion by working gangs of prisoners in hulks at the seaports; but the resource mainly relied on for getting rid of more dangerous criminals was the old one of transportation, Botany Bay having succeeded to America. As at first employed, there was no mistake as to the reality of the punishment; the misfortune was that the worst elements in the real were not so made known as to form any part of the apparent punishment. If the judge, in sentencing the convict, had thought fit to explain, for the warning of would-be offenders, exactly what was going to be done with their associate, the sentence would have been something of this sort: “You shall first be kept, for days or months as it may happen, in a common gaol, or in the hulks, in company with other criminals better or worse than yourself, with nothing to do, and every facility for mutual instruction in wickedness. You shall then be taken on board ship with similar associates of both sexes, crammed down between decks, under such circumstances that about one in ten of you will probably die in the course of the six months’ voyage. If you survive the voyage you will either be employed as a slave in some public works, or let out as a slave to some of the few free settlers whom we have induced to go out there. In either case you will be under very little regular inspection, *and* will have every opportunity of indulging those natural

Relation to the Barbarians of the East 203

wealth into the treasury. Churches remained open day and night, and frequent addresses kept up the enthusiasm to a high pitch. It was (for the moment) a genuine "revival" or reawakening of the whole Roman world. The occasion, too, appeared favourable. Italy was quiet, and the Exarchate at peace with its neighbours. Clotaire the Frank was no enemy to Heraclius, and in common with his clergy (being orthodox and not Arian) might be expected to sympathise in so holy a cause.

Treachery of the Avars—A.D. 616.—In one quarter only was there room for fear. The Avars were on the Danube, and the turbulence of the Avars was only equalled by their perfidy. Already, in A.D. 610, they had fallen suddenly on North Italy, and pillaged and harassed those same Lombards whom they had before helped to destroy the Gepidæ. Previous to an absence, therefore, of years from his capital, it was essential for the Emperor to sound their intentions, and, if possible, to secure their neutrality. His ambassadors were welcomed with apparent cordiality, and an interview was arranged between the Chagan and Heraclius. The place was to be Heraclea. At the appointed time the Emperor set out from Selymbria to meet the Khan, decked with Imperial crown and mantle to honour the occasion. The escort was a handful of soldiers; but there was an immense cortège of high officials and of the fashionable world of Constantinople, and the whole country side was there to see. Presently some terrified peasants were seen making their way hurriedly towards Heraclius. They urged him to flee for his life; for armed Avars had been seen in small bodies, and might even now be between him and the capital. Heraclius knew too much to hesitate. He threw off his robes and fled, and but just in time. The Chagan had laid a deep plot. A large mass of men had been told off in small detachments

I say the pulpit (in the sober use
 Of its legitimate peculiar pow'rs)
 Must stand acknowledg'd, while the world shall stand,
 The most important and effectual guard,
 Support and ornament of virtue's cause.
 There stands the messenger of truth : there stands
 The legate of the skies ; his theme divine,
 His office sacred, his credentials clear.
 By him, the violated law speaks out 340
 Its thunders, and by him, in strains as sweet
 As angels use, the Gospel whispers peace.
 He establishes the strong, restores the weak,
 Reclaims the wand'rer, binds the broken heart,
 And, arm'd himself in panoply complete
 Of heav'nly temper, furnishes with arms
 Bright as his own, and trains, by ev'ry rule
 Of holy discipline, to glorious war,
 The sacramental host of God's elect.
 Are all such teachers? would to heav'n all were ! 350
 But hark—the Doctor's voice—fast wedged between
 Two empirics he stands, and with swoln cheeks
 Inspires the news, his trumpet. Keener far
 Than all invective is his bold harangue,
 While through that public organ of report
 He hails the clergy ; and, defying shame,
 Announces to the world his own and theirs.
 He teaches those to read, whom schools dismiss'd,
 And colleges, untaught ; sells accent, tone,
 And emphasis in score, and gives to pray'r 360
 Th' *adagio* and *andante* it demands.
 He grinds divinity of other days
 Down into modern use ; transforms old print
 To zigzag manuscript, and cheats the eyes
 Of gall'ry critics by a thousand arts.—
 Are there who purchase of the Doctor's ware?
 Oh name it not in Gath !—it cannot be,
 That grave and learned Clerks should need such aid.
 He doubtless is in sport, and does but droll,
 Assuming thus a rank unknown before, 370
 Grand caterer and dry-nurse of the church.

I venerate the man whose heart is warm,
 Whose hands are pure. whose doctrine and whose life.

gether as with a close seal. . . . The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved."

Hobbes, in his famous book to which he gave the title *Leviathan*, symbolised thereby the force of civil society, which he made the foundation of all right.

315-325 Cowper's limitation of the province of satire—that it is fitted to laugh at foibles, not to subdue vices—is on the whole well-founded. But we cannot forget Juvenal's famous "facit indignatio versum," or Pope's no less famous—

"Yes, I am proud: I must be proud to see
Men not afraid of God, afraid of me:
Safe from the bar, the pulpit, and the throne,
Yet touched and shamed by ridicule alone."

326-372 *The pulpit, not satire, is the proper corrector of sin. A description of the true preacher and his office, followed by one of the false preacher, "the reverend advertiser of engraved sermons."*

330 *Strutting and vapouring.* Cf. *Macbeth*, v. 5.

"Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player,
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
And then is heard no more; it is a tale
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing."

"And what in real value's wanting,
Supply with vapouring and ranting."—HUDIBRAS.

331 *Proselyte.* προσήλυτος, a new comer, a convert to Judaism.

338 *His theme divine.* Nominative absolute.

343 *Stablishes.* Notice the complete revolution the word has made—stabilire, établir, establish, stablish; cf. state, &c.

346 *Of heavenly temper.* Cf. *Par. Lost*, i. 284, "his ponderous shield æthereal temper." See note on *Winter Morning Walk*, l. 664.

349 *Sacramental.* Used in the Latin sense. Sacramentum was the oath of allegiance of a Roman soldier. The word in its Christian sense was first applied to baptism—the yow to serve faithfully under the banner of the cross. See *Browne on the Thirty-nine Articles*, p. 576.

350 *Would to heaven.* A confusion between "would God" and "I pray to heaven."

351 A picture from the life of a certain Dr Trusler, who seems to have combined the trades of preacher, teacher of elocution, writer of sermons, and literary hack.

352 *Empirics.* ἐμπειρικός, one who trusts solely to experience or practice instead of rule, hence a quack. The accent is the same as in Milton (an exception to the rule. See note on *Sofa*, l. 52).

thus: if the articles had cost £1 each, the total cost would have been £2478;

∴ as they cost $\frac{1}{3}$ of £1 each, the cost will be £2478, or £413.

The process may be written thus:

3s. 4d. is $\frac{1}{3}$ of £1 | £2478 = cost of the articles at £1 each.

£413 = cost at 3s. 4d. ...

Ex. (2). Find the cost of 2897 articles at £2. 12s. 9d. each.

£2 is 2 × £1	2897 . 0 . 0 = cost at £1 each.
10s. is $\frac{1}{2}$ of £1	5794 . 0 . 0 = ... £2
2s. is $\frac{1}{5}$ of 10s.	1448 . 10 . 0 = ... 10s.
8d. is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 2s.	289 . 14 . 0 = ... 2s.
1d. is $\frac{1}{8}$ of 8d.	96 . 11 . 4 = ... 8d.
	12 . 1 . 5 = ... 1d.
	£7640 . 16 . 9 = ... £2. 12s. 9d. each.

NOTE.—A shorter method would be to take the parts thus:

10s. = $\frac{1}{2}$ of £1; 2s. 6d. = $\frac{1}{4}$ of 10s.; 3d. = $\frac{1}{10}$ of 2s. 6d.

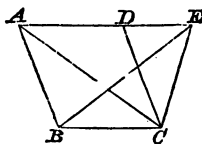
Ex. (3). Find the cost of 425 articles at £2. 18s. 4d. each.

Since £2. 18s. 4d. is the difference between £3 and 1s. 8d. (which is $\frac{1}{12}$ of £1), the shortest course is to find the cost at £3 each, and to *subtract from it* the cost at 1s. 8d. each, thus:

£3 is 3 × £1	£ s. d. 425 . 0 . 0 = cost at £1 each.
1s. 8d. is $\frac{1}{12}$ of £1	1275 . 0 . 0 = ... £3
	35 . 8 . 4 = ... 1s. 8d. each.
	£1239 . 11 . 8 = ... £2. 18s. 4d. each.

PROPOSITION XLI. THEOREM.

If a parallelogram and a triangle be upon the same base, and between the same parallels, the parallelogram is double of the triangle.



Let the $\square ABCD$ and the $\triangle EBC$ be on the same base BC and between the same $\parallel$ s AE, BC .

Then must $\square ABCD$ be double of $\triangle EBC$.

Join AC .

Then $\triangle ABC = \triangle EBC$, $\because$ they are on the same base and between the same $\parallel$ s ; I. 37.

and $\square ABCD$ is double of $\triangle ABC$, $\because AC$ is a diagonal of $ABCD$; I. 34.

$\therefore \square ABCD$ is double of $\triangle EBC$.

Q. E. D.

Ex. 1. If from a point, without a parallelogram, there be drawn two straight lines to the extremities of the two opposite sides, between which, when produced, the point does not lie, the difference of the triangles thus formed is equal to half the parallelogram.

Ex. 2. The two triangles, formed by drawing straight lines from any point within a parallelogram to the extremities of its opposite sides, are together half of the parallelogram.

CARBONIC ANHYDRIDE.

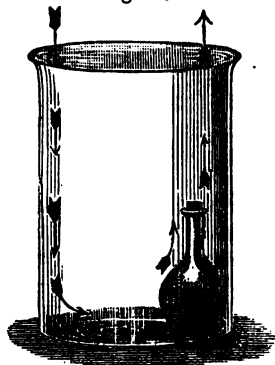
33

Sometimes carbonic anhydride is produced in wells, and, being so much heavier than air, it remains at the bottom. If a man goes down into such a well, he will have no difficulty at first, because the air is good; but when he is near the bottom, where the gas has accumulated, he will gasp for breath and fall; and if anyone, not understanding the cause of his trouble, goes down to assist him, he too will fall senseless, and both will quickly die. The way to ascertain whether carbonic anhydride has accumulated at the bottom of a well is to let a light down into it. If it goes out, or even burns very dimly, there is enough of the gas to make the descent perilous. A man going down a well should always take a candle with him, which he should hold a considerable distance below his mouth. If the light burns dimly, he should at once stop, before his mouth gets any lower and he takes some of the gas into his lungs.

When this gas is in a well or pit, of course it must be expelled before a man can descend. There are several expedients for doing this. One is to let a bucket down frequently, turning it upside down, away from the mouth of the well, every time it is brought up, a plan which will remind you of the experiment represented in Fig. 24.

But a better way is to let down a bundle of burning straw or shavings, so as to heat the gas. Now heated bodies expand, gases very much more than solids or liquids, and, in expanding, the weight of a certain volume, say of a gallon, becomes lessened. So that if we can heat the carbonic anhydride enough to make a gallon of it weigh less than a gallon of air, it will rise out of the well just as hydrogen gas would do. Fig. 25 shows how you may perform this experiment upon a small scale.

Fig. 25.



DISASTROUS RETREAT OF THE ENGLISH FROM CABUL.

IT took two days of disorder, suffering, and death to carry the army, now an army no more, to the jaws of the fatal pass. Akbar Khan, who appeared like the Greeks' dread marshal from the spirit-land at intervals upon the route, here demanded four fresh hostages. The demand was acquiesced in. Madly along the narrow defile crowded the undistinguishable host, whose diminished numbers were still too numerous for speed: on every side rang the war-cry of the barbarians: on every side plundered and butchered the mountaineers: on every side, palsied with fatigue, terror, and cold, the soldiers dropped down to rise no more. The next day, in spite of all remonstrance, the general halted his army, expecting in vain provisions from Akbar Khan. That day the ladies, the children, and the married officers were given up. The march was resumed. By the following night not more than one-fourth of the original number survived. Even the haste which might once have saved now added nothing to the chances of life. In the middle of the pass a barrier was prepared. There twelve officers died sword in hand. A handful of the bravest or the strongest only reached the further side alive: as men hurry for life, they hurried on their way, but were surrounded and cut to pieces, all save a few that had yet escaped. Six officers better mounted or more fortunate than the rest, reached a spot within sixteen miles of the goal; but into the town itself rode painfully on a jaded steed, with the stump of a broken sword in his hand, but one.

LIVY, xxi. c. 25, § 7-10. xxxv. c. 30. xxiii. c. 24.

CÆSAR, *Bell. Gall.* v. c. 35-37.

DEFEAT OF CHARLES THE BOLD AND MASSACRE OF HIS TROOPS AT MORAT.

IN such a predicament braver soldiers might well have ceased to struggle. The poor wretches, Italians and Savoyards, six thousand or more in number, threw away their arms and mad

II.

ARIADNE'S LAMENT.

Madam, 'twas Ariadne passioning
For Theseus' perjury and unjust flight.

TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA, IV. 4, 172.

ARGUMENT.

ARIADNE tells the story of her first waking, to find herself abandoned by Theseus and left on an unknown island, exposed to a host of dangers.—(HEROIDES, x.)

The story is beautifully told by Catullus, in the "*Epithalamium Pelei et Thetidos*:" it also forms one of the episodes in Chaucer's "*Legende of Goode Women*."

I woke before it was day to find myself alone, no trace of my companions to be seen. In vain I felt and called for Theseus; the echoes alone gave me answer.

	QUAE legis, ex illo, Theseu, tibi litore mitto,	
	Unde tuam sine me vela tulere ratem :	
	In quo me somnusque meus male prodidit et tu,	
	Per facinus somnis insidiate meis.	107
	Tempus erat, vitrea quo primum terra pruina	112
	Spargitur et tectae fronde queruntur aves :	
	Incertum vigilans, a somno languida, movi	97
	Thesea prensuras semisupina manus :	
	Nullus erat, referoque manus, iterumque retempto,	
10	Perque torum moveo brachia : nullus erat.	
	Excussere metus somnum : conterrita surgo,	
	Membraque sunt viduo praecipitata toro.	123
	Protinus adductis sonuerunt pectora palmis,	111
	Utque erat e somno turbida, rapta coma est.	
	Luna fuit : spectro, siquid nisi litora cernam ;	
	Quod videant, oculi nil nisi litus habent.	150
	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, et utroque sine ordine curro ;	
	Alta puellares tardat arena pedes.	
	Interea toto clamanti litore "Theseu !"	121
20	Reddebant nomen concava saxa tuum,	
	Et quoties ego te, toties locus ipse vocabat :	
	Ipsa locus miserae ferre volebat opem.	106 3

174. **Punica poma**, pomegranates.
 178. **Taenarum**, at the southern extremity of Peloponnesus, was one of the numerous descents to Tartarus. Cf. Virgil, Georg. IV. 467:
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis.
 179. **Factura fuit**. This periphrasis for *fecisset* is to be noted; it is the one from which the oblique forms are all constructed, e.g., *facturam fuisse*, or *factura fuisset*.
 183. **Cessatis**, one of a goodly number of intransitive verbs of the first conjugation which have a passive participle. Cf. *erratas*, above, 139, *clamata*, 35. So Horace, *regnata Phalanto rura* (Odes, II. 6, 12); *triumphatae gentes* (Virgil).

II.—IV.

ARIADNE.

THIS and the two following extracts, though taken from different works, form a definite sequence. Ariadne, daughter of Minos, king of Crete, has helped Theseus to conquer the Minotaur, by giving him a clew to the maze in which the monster was hid, and, being in love with him, has fled in his company. They put in for the night to the island of Dia, and Theseus on the next morning treacherously sails away, leaving the poor girl alone. The first extract is part of an epistle which she is supposed to write on the day when she discovers his perfidy.

The name Dia, which belonged properly to a small island off the north coast of Crete, was also a poetical name for Naxos, one of the largest of the Cyclades. It may have been this fact which led to the further legend which is recounted in the next extract, how Ariadne, lorn of Theseus, becomes the bride of Bacchus; for Naxos was the home of the Bacchic worship. As the completion of the legend she is raised to share in Bacchus' divine honours, and as the Cretan Crown becomes one of the signs of the heavens.

II.

ARIADNE'S LAMENT.

1. **Illo**, sc. *Diae*.
4. **Per facinus**, criminally.
5. Describing apparently the early dawn, or the hour that precedes it, when the night is at its coldest, and the birds, half-awake, begin to stir in their nests. **Pruina** hints that it is autumn.
7. A beautifully descriptive line—But half-awake, with all the languor of sleep still on me.
A somno=after, as the *result* of.
8. **Semisupina**, on my side, lit., half on my back, describes the motion of a person thus groping about on waking. Cf. Chaucer:

Ryght in the dawenyng awaketh shee,
 And gropeth in the bed, and fonde ryghte noghte.

- 55 haec mea magna fides? at non, Euandre, pudendis
volneribus pulsum aspicias, nec sospite dirum
optabis nato funus pater. ei mihi, quantum
praesidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!
- Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
- 60 imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
exigua ingentis, misero set debita patri.
haut segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
- 65 arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno,
extructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt;
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,
- 70 cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;
non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
tunc geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
- 75 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
- 80 addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.
vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flammam;
indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis.
ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
- 85 ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes,
pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora;
sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae.

Comp. *Geor.* ii. 80, *Nec longum tempus et . . . exiit . . . arbor*, C. But as these are the only two instances of the construction adduced it is perhaps safer to take $\epsilon\tau = \text{even}$.

51 *nili iam*, etc.] The father is making vows to heaven in his son's behalf, but the son is gone where vows are neither made nor paid.

55 *haec mea magna fides*] 'Is this the end of all my promises?' *Magna* may be taken as 'solemn,' or 'boastful.'

pudendis vulneribus] All his wounds are on his breast.

56 *dirum optabilis funus = morti devotebis*. Compare the meaning of *dirae*, xii. 845.

59-99] A description of the funeral rites. Aeneas bids his last farewell.

59 *Haec ubi fleavit*] 'His moan thus made.' *De* in composition has two opposite meanings: (1) cessation from or removal of the fundamental ideas, as in *decreasco*, *dedoceo*, etc.; (2) (as here) in intensifying, as *debello*, *demiror*, *desaevio*.

61 *honorem*] *Honos* is used by V. for (1) a sacrifice, iii. 118; (2) a hymn, *Geor.* ii. 393; (3) beauty, *Aen.* x. 24; (4) the 'leafy honours' of trees, *Geor.* ii. 404; (5) funeral rites, vi. 333, and here. See below, l. 76.

63 *solatia*] In apposition to the whole sentence; whether it is nom. or acc. depends on how we resolve the principal sentence; here, though *solatia* applies to the whole sentence, its construction probably depends on the last clause, which we may paraphrase, *ut praesentes* (τὸ μετεῖναι) *sint solatia*; therefore it is nom.

64 *crates et molle feretrum*] The bier of pliant osier: cf. l. 22.

66] Cf. Statius, *Theb.* vi. 55, *torus* et puerile feretrum.

obtentu frondis] 'A leafy canopy.' C. understands 'a layer of leaves.'

67 *agresti stramine*] 'The rude litter.'

68] Cf. ix. 435; *Il.* viii. 306,

μήκων δ' ὡς ἐτέρωσε κάρη βάλεν, ἥτ' ἐνὶ κήπη
καρπῷ βριβομένη νοτίῃσι τε εἰαρινῇσιν
ὡς ἐτέρωσ' ἤμυσσε κάρη πύλῃκι βαρυνθέν.

'Even as a flower,
Poppy or hyacinth, on its broken stem
Languidly raises its encumbered head.'—MILMAN.

69 *languentis hyacinthi*] The rhythm is Greek. The 'drooping hyacinth' is probably the Liliun Martagon or Turk's-cap lily, 'the sanguine flower inscribed with woe.'

70] 'That hath not yet lost its gloss nor all its native loveliness.' *Recessit* must apply to both clauses. 'If we suppose the two parts of the line to contain a contrast, the following line will lose much of its force,' C. Compare the well-known lines from the *Giaour*, 'He who hath bent him o'er the dead,' etc.

71] Contrast the force of *neque adhuc*, *nec dum*, and *non iam*; 'the brightness not all gone,' 'the lines where beauty lingers,' and 'the support and nurture of mother earth cut off once and for all.'

36. *ἵνα φάγῃ*] In modern Greek, which properly speaking has no infinitive, the sense of the infinitive is expressed by *νά* (*ἵνα*) with subjunctive (as in this passage), e.g. *ἐπιθυμῶ νὰ γράφῃ*, 'I wish him to write;' see Corfe's *Modern Greek Grammar*, p. 78. This extension of the force of *ἵνα* to oblique petition, and even to consecutive clauses, may be partly due to the influence of the Latin *ut*; cf. ch. xvi. 27, *ἐρωτῶ οὖν, πάτερ, ἵνα πέμψῃς*: see note on ch. iv. 3.

The following incident is recorded by St. Luke alone. Simon the Pharisee is not to be identified with Simon the leper, Matt. xxvi., Mark xiv. 3.

ἀνεκλίθη] The Jews had adopted the Roman, or rather Greek, fashion of reclining at meals—a sign of advancing luxury and of Hellenism, in which however even the Pharisee acquiesces.

37. *γυνή*] There is no proof that this woman was Mary Magdalene. But mediæval art has identified the two, and great pictures have almost disarmed argument in this as in other incidents of the gospel narrative.

38. *ἀλάβαστρον*] The neuter sing. is Hellenistic. The classical form is *ἀλάβαστρος* with a heteroclite plural *ἀλάβαστρα*, hence probably the late sing. *ἀλάβαστρον*. The grammarian stage of a language loves uniformity, Herod. iii. 20; Theocr. xv. 114:

Συρίω δὲ μύρω χρύσει' ἀλάβαστρα.

στᾶσα παρὰ τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ] This would be possible from the arrangement of the triclinium.

39. *ἐγίνωσκεν ἂν*] 'Would (all the while) have been recognising.'

40. *χρεωφειλέται*] A late word; the form varies between *χρεωφειλέται* and *χρεοφειλέται*.

41. *δηνάρια*] The denarius was a silver coin originally containing ten ases (deni), afterwards, when the weight of the as was reduced, sixteen ases. Its equivalent modern value is reckoned at 7½d. But such calculations are misleading; it is more to the point to regard the denarius as an average day's pay for a labourer.

42. *μὴ ἐχόντων*] Because he saw that they had not.
ἐχαρίσατο] Cf. v. 21.

INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
HISTORY	1	LATIN	14
ENGLISH	6	GREEK	18
MATHEMATICS	9	CATENA CLASSICORUM	26
SCIENCE	12	DIVINITY	27

MISCELLANEOUS 30

	PAGE		PAGE
ABBOTT (Evelyn), Selections from		Creighton (M.), Historical Bio-	
Lucian	19	graphies	5
— Elements of Greek Accidence	18	Crusius' Homeric Lexicon, by T. K.	
— Elementary Greek Grammar .	18	Arnold	21
Alford (Dean), Greek Testament .	23	Curteis (A.M.), The Roman Empire	3
Anson (W.R.), Age of Chatham . .	4	DALLIN (T. F.) and Sargent (J. Y.),	
— Age of Pitt	4	Materials and Models, &c.	16, 21
Aristophanes, by W. C. Green . . .	24, 26	Davys (Bishop), History of England	5
— Scenes from, by Arthur		Demosthenes, by T. K. Arnold . . .	22
Sidgwick	20	— by G. H. Heslop	22, 26
Aristotle's Ethics, by Edward Moore	25	— by Arthur Holmes	22, 26
— by J. E. T. Rogers	25	ENGLISH SCHOOL CLASSICS, edited	
— Organon, by J. R. Magrath . . .	25	by Francis Storr	6, 7
Arnold (T. K.), Cornelius Nepos . .	15	Euclid, by J. Hamblin Smith . . .	11
— Crusius' Homeric Lexicon . . .	21	Euripides, Scenes from, by Arthur	
— Demosthenes	22	Sidgwick	20
— Eclogæ Ovidianæ	16	Eve (H. W.), Ste. Beuve's <i>Maréchal</i>	
— English-Greek Lexicon	25	de Villars	30
— English Prose Composition . . .	8	FIRMAN (F.B.), and Sanderson (L.),	
— First French Book	31	Zeugma	18
— First German Book	31	Foster (George Carey), Electricity	12
— First Greek Book	19	— Sound	12
— First Hebrew Book	31	Frädersdorff (J. W.) English-Greek	
— First Verse Book	15	Lexicon	25
— Greek Accidence	19	GANTILLON (P. G. F.), Classical Ex-	
— Greek Prose Composition . . .	19	amination Papers	16, 22
— Henry's First Latin Book . . .	15	Gedge (J. W.), Young Churchman's	
— Homer for Beginners	21	Companion to the Prayer Book . .	28
— Homer's Iliad	21	Gepp (C. G.), Latin Elegiac Verse .	15
— Latin Prose Composition . . .	15	Girdlestone (W. H.), Arithmetic .	11
— Madvig's Greek Syntax	23	Goolden (W. T.), and Rigg (A.),	
— Sophocles	24	Chemistry	13
BARRETT (W. A.), Chorister's Guide	31	Goulburn (Dean), Manual of Con-	
— Form and Instrumentation . .	31	firmation	29
Bigg (Ch.), Exercises in Latin Prose	14	Greek Testament, by Dean Alford	23
— Thucydides	25, 26	— by Chr. Wordsworth	23
Blunt (J. H.), Household Theology	29	Green (W. C.), Aristophanes . . .	24, 26
— Keys to Christian Knowledge :		Gross (E. J.), Algebra, Part II. . .	10
The Holy Bible, The Prayer Book,		— Kinematics and Kinetics . . .	10
Church History (Ancient and		HERODOTUS (Stories from), by J.	
Modern), Church Catechism . . .	29	Surtees Phillpotts	19
Bowen (E. E.), Campaigns of Napo-		— by H. G. Woods	24, 26
leon	30	Heslop (G. H.), Demosthenes . . .	22, 26
Bridge (C.), History of French		Historical Biographies, edited by M.	
Literature	2	Creighton	5
Bright (J. Franck), English History	1	Historical Handbooks, edited by	
— Hist. of French Revolution . .	4	Oscar Browning	2-4
Browning (Oscar), Great Rebellion.	4	Holmes (Arthur), Demosthenes . . .	22, 26
— Historical Handbooks	2-4	— Rules for Latin Pronunciation	14
Building Construction, Notes on .	13	Homer for Beginners, by T. K.	
CALVERT (E.), Selections from Livy	15	Arnold	21
Carr (A.), Notes on Greek Testament	23	Homer's Iliad, by T. K. Arnold . .	21
Child's Catechism, by Canon Norris	28	— by S. H. Reynolds	21, 26
Companion to the New Testament .	28	— Book vi, by J. S.	21
Companion to the Old Testament .	28	Phillpotts	21
Cornelius Nepos, by T. K. Arnold .	15	Horace, by J. M. Marshall	17, 21
Crake (A.D.), History of the Church	5		

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
IOFON	19	Sargent (J. Y.) and Dallin (T. F.),	
Isocrates, by J. E. Sandys	22, 26	Greek Version of Selected Pieces.	21
JEBB (R. C.), Sophocles	24, 26	Latin Version of (60)	
Supremacy of Athens	4	Selected Pieces	16
Juvenal, by G. A. Simcox	17, 26	Saward (R.), Selections from Livy .	15
KEYS TO CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE	29	Science Class Books	12
Kitchener (F. E.), Botany for Class		Shakspeare's As You Like It, Mac-	
Teaching	12	beth, and Hamlet, by C. E.	
(F. A.), a Year's Botany	13	Moberly	8
LA FONTAINE'S FABLES, by P.		Coriolanus, by R. Whitelaw	8
Bowden-Smith	30	Tempest, by J. S. Phillpotts	8
Latin Pronunciation, Rules for, by		Merchant of Venice, by R. W.	
Arthur Holmes	14	Taylor	8
Latin Sentence Construction	14	Sidgwick (Arthur), Scenes from	
Laun (Henri Van), French Selections	30	Greek Plays	20
Laverty's (W. H.), Astronomy	12	Introduction to	
Livy, Selections from, by R. Saward		Greek Prose Composition	18
and E. Calvert	15	Simcox (G. A.), Juvenal	17, 26
Lucian, by Evelyn Abbott	19	Thucydides	25, 26
MADVIG'S GREEK SYNTAX, by T. K.		Simcox (W. H.), Tacitus	17, 26
Arnold	23	Smith (J. H.), Arithmetic	10
Magrath (J. R.), Aristotle's Organon	25	Key to Arithmetic	10
Mansfield (E. D.), Latin Sentence		Elementary Algebra	10
Construction	14	Key to Elementary	
Manuals of Religious Instruction,		Algebra	10
edited by J. P. Norris	27	Enunciations	11
Marshall (J. M.), Horace	17, 26	Exercises on Algebra	10
Moberly (Charles E.), Shakspeare	8	Hydrostatics	11
Alexander the Great in the		Geometry	11
Punjaub	19	Statics	11
Moore (Edward), Aristotle's Ethics.	25	Trigonometry	11
NORRIS (J. P.), Key to the Gospels	29	(P. Bowden), La Fontaine's	
to the Acts	29	Fables	30
Manuals of Religious		(P. V.), History of English	
Instruction	27	Institutions	2
Child's Catechism	28	(R. Prowde), Latin Prose Ex-	
Rudiments of Theology	28	ercises	14
OVID, Stories from, by R. W. Taylor	16	Sophocles, by T. K. Arnold	24
Ovidianæ Eclogæ, by T. K. Arnold	16	by R. C. Jebb	24, 26
PAPILLON (T. L.), Terence	17, 26	Storr (Francis), English School	
Pearson (Charles), English History		Classics	6, 7
in the XIVth Century	3	English Grammar	8
Pelham (H. F.), The Roman Revolu-		Greek Verbs	18
tion	4	Virgil's Æneid, ...	16
Phillpotts (J. Surtees), Stories from		Books XI. XII.	16
Herodotus	19	TACITUS, by W. H. Simcox	17, 26
Shakspeare's Tempest	8	Taylor (R. W.), Stories from Ovid .	16
Homer's Iliad, Book VI.	21	Merchant of Venice	8
Pretor (A.), Persii Satiræ	17, 26	Terence, by T. L. Papillon	17, 26
REID (J. S.), History of Roman		Thiers' Campaigns of Napoleon, by	
Political Institutions	4	E. E. Bowen	30
Reynolds (S. H.), Homer's Iliad	21, 26	Thucydides, by C. Bigg	25, 26
Richardson (G.), Conic Sections	11	by G. A. Simcox	25, 26
Rigg (A.), and Gooden (W. T.),		VREQUERRAY (J. W. J.), First Ger-	
Introduction to Chemistry	13	man Accidence	30
Rigg (A.), Science Class-books	12	WAY OF LIFE	29
Rivington's Mathematical Series	9	Whitelaw (Robert), Shakspeare's Co-	
Rogers (J. E. T.), Aristotle's Ethics	25	riolanus	8
STE. BEUVE'S Maréchal de Villars,		Willert (F.), Reign of Louis XI. . .	4
by H. W. Eve	30	Wilson (R. K.), History of Modern	
Sanderson (L.), and Firman (F. B.),		English Law	3
Zeugma	18	Woods (H. G.), Herodotus	24, 26
Sandys (J. E.), Isocrates	22, 26	Wordsworth (Bp.), Greek Testament	23
Sargent (J. Y.) and Dallin (T. F.),		YOUNG (Sir G.), History of the United	
Materials and Models, &c.	16, 21	States	4



Keys to Christian Knowledge

Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

A Key to the Knowledge and Use of the Book
of Common Prayer. By John Henry Blunt, M.A., F.S.A.,
Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer."

A Key to the Knowledge and Use of the Holy
Bible. By John Henry Blunt, M.A.

A Key to the Knowledge of Church History
(Ancient). Edited by John Henry Blunt, M.A.

A Key to the Knowledge of Church History
(Modern). Edited by John Henry Blunt, M.A.

A Key to Christian Doctrine and Practice.
(Founded on the Church Catechism.) By John Henry Blunt,
M.A.

A Key to the Narrative of the Four Gospels.
By John Pilkington Norris, M.A., Canon of Bristol, formerly one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.

A Key to the Narrative of the Acts of the
Apostles. By John Pilkington Norris, M.A.

• Rivingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •

Ribington's Mathematical Series

12mo.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.,

OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, AND LATE LECTURER AT ST. PETER'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.

Algebra.

Part I. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d.

Key to Algebra. Part II.

[In the Press.]

Exercises on Algebra.

Part I. 2s. 6d. [Copies may be had without the Answers.]

Elementary Trigonometry.

4s. 6d.

Elementary Hydrostatics.

3s.

Elements of Geometry.

Containing Books I to 6, and portions of Books II and III of
EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes. 3s. 6d.

Part I., containing Books I and II of EUCLID, limp cloth, 1s. 6d.,
may be had separately.

Elementary Statics.

3s.

Arithmetic.

Second Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.

By H. J. GROSS, M.A.,

FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Algebra. Part II.

, Crown 8vo.

[In the Press.]

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A.,

ASSISTANT MASTER AT WINCHESTER COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Geometrical Conic Sections.

• Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Other Works are in Preparation.

• Ribingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •



